

SOUTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DOCUMENT TRANSMITTAL SHEET

DATE: June 2009

TO: HOLDERS OF THE SC EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Enclosed is the 2009 South Carolina Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, Appendix 9 to the SC Emergency Operations Plan (SCEOP). This is the first edition of this plan.

Additional limited copies, in either printed or CD ROM format, are available upon request. To request copies, please provide name and position title of recipient by telephone (737-8500) or by fax (737-8570), Attention: Jim Trone.

Please sign and return this document transmittal sheet within ten (10) days of receipt indicating you have received the SC Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, June 2009.

RETURN TO:

State of South Carolina
Office of the Adjutant General
Emergency Management Division
2779 Fish Hatchery Road
West Columbia, S.C. 29172
ATTENTION: Jim Trone

Received _____ copy(ies) of the South Carolina Catastrophic Incident Response Plan.

NAME: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

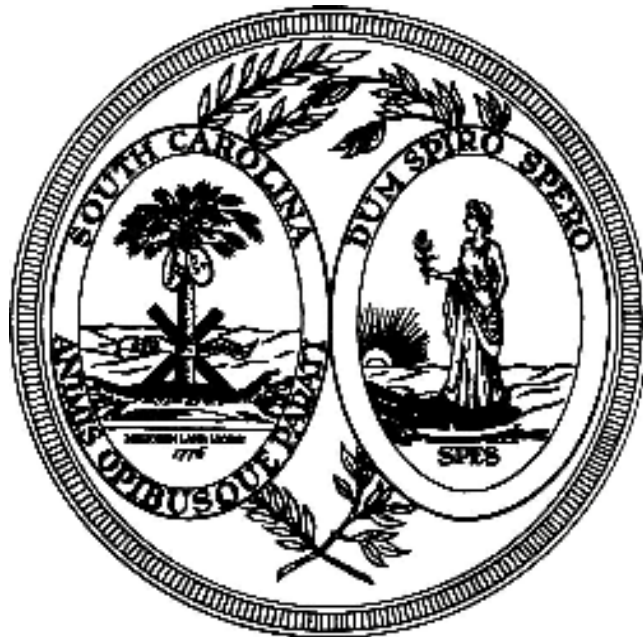
ORGANIZATION: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

South Carolina Catastrophic Incident Response Plan

Appendix 9 South Carolina Emergency Operation Plan



***South Carolina
Emergency Management Division***

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page Number</u> |
|---|--------------------|
| Table of Contents | i |
| Distribution List | iii |
| Basic Plan..... | 1 |
| Introduction..... | 1 |
| Purpose..... | 1 |
| Situation and Assumptions | 2 |
| Concept of Operations | 3 |
| Activation | 4 |
| Immediate Response | 5 |
| Federal Coordination | 7 |
| Actions by Phase..... | 7 |
| Responsibilities..... | 10 |
| Annexes..... | 11 |
| Annex 1 – Operational Area Concept..... | 1-1 |
| Attachment A-Sample of Operational Areas and Critical Infrastructure in GIS ... | 1-15 |
| Annex 2 – South Carolina Catastrophic Resources | 2-1 |
| Annex 3 – State Operational Area Communications Plan..... | 3-1 |
| Attachment A – Deployment Equipment Assignment for A-Teams | 3-A-1 |
| Annex 4 – Evacuation Assistance Center | 4-1 |
| Attachment A – Draft Contract | 4-A-1 |
| Attachment B – SCEMD Position Description | 4-B-13 |
| Attachment C – Contractor Provided Staffing | 4-C-1 |
| Attachment D – News Releases..... | 4-D-1 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|---------|
| Attachment E – Evacuee Information | 4-E-1 |
| Annex 5 – Mass Transportation Evacuation | 5-1 |
| Attachment A – Charleston to Columbia Mass Transportation Plan | 5-A-1 |
| Attachment B – Template for Passenger Rail Evacuation Plan..... | 5-A-B-1 |
| Annex 6 – Evacuation Fueling and Refueling Operations..... | 6-1 |
| Annex 7 – Post-Disaster Emergency Response Refueling Operations..... | 7-1 |
| Attachment A - SCDOT and SCDOE Maintenance Yards | 7-A-1 |
| Annex 8 – Air Branch Operations | 8-1 |
| Annex 9 – National Incident Scenario Playbooks | 9-1 |
| Scenario One: Nuclear Detonation-10 Kiloton Improvised Nuclear Device | 9-1-1 |
| Scenario Two: Biological Attack-Aerosol Anthrax | 9-2-1 |
| Scenario Three: Biological Disease Outbreak-Pandemic Influenza..... | 9-3-1 |
| Scenario Four: Biological Attack-Plague | 9-4-1 |
| Scenario Five: Chemical Attack-Blister Agent | 9-5-1 |
| Scenario Six: Chemical Attack-Toxic Industrial Chemicals | 9-6-1 |
| Scenario Seven: Chemical Attack-Nerve Agent | 9-7-1 |
| Scenario Eight: Chemical Attack-Chlorine Tank Explosion..... | 9-8-1 |
| Scenario Eleven: Radiological Attack-Radiological Dispersal Device..... | 9-11-1 |
| Scenario Twelve: Explosives Attack-Bombing Using Improvised Explosive Devices | 9-12-1 |
| Scenario Thirteen: Biological Attack-Food Contamination..... | 9-13-1 |
| Scenario Fourteen-Biological Attack-Foreign Animal Disease (Foot-and- Mouth Disease)..... | 9-14-1 |
| Scenario Fifteen-Cyber Attack | 9-15-1 |

DISTRIBUTION LIST

STATE EXECUTIVE OFFICES

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Governor, Executive Office of..... | 1 |
| Governor, Offices | 6 |
| Lieutenant Governor, Office of..... | 1 |
| Adjutant General, The..... | 1 |
| Agriculture, Commissioner of | 1 |
| Attorney General, The | 1 |
| Comptroller General, The. | 3 |
| Education, Superintendent of..... | 1 |
| Secretary of State, The..... | 2 |
| State Treasurer, The | 2 |

STATE AGENCIES

| | |
|---|----|
| Agriculture, Department of..... | 1 |
| Archives and History, Department of..... | 1 |
| Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse, Department of..... | 1 |
| Budget and Control Board | 12 |
| Commerce, Department of..... | 3 |
| Consumer Affairs, Department..... | 1 |
| Corrections, Department of..... | 1 |
| Disabilities and Special Needs, Department of..... | 3 |
| Education, Department of | 5 |
| Educational Television Network..... | 2 |
| Emergency Management Division (Employees) | 67 |
| Employment Security Commission | 1 |
| Forestry Commission | 1 |
| Health and Environmental Control, Department of..... | 60 |
| Health and Human Services, Department of..... | 2 |
| Housing Finance and Development Authority | 1 |
| Human Affairs, SC Commission | 1 |
| Labor, Licensing and Regulation, Department of..... | 5 |
| Law Enforcement Division, State | 4 |
| Legislative Council of the General Assembly | 1 |
| Mental Health, Department of | 4 |
| Military Department, Office of the Adjutant General | 5 |
| Natural Resources, Department of..... | 9 |
| Parks, Recreation, Department of..... | 1 |
| Ports Authority, State..... | 2 |
| Public Safety, Department | 2 |
| Public Service Authority, SC..... | 3 |
| Regulatory Staff, Office of | 4 |
| Revenue, Department of | 2 |
| Social Services, Department of..... | 2 |

DISTRIBUTION LIST

STATE AGENCIES (CONTINUED)

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| SC State Guard..... | 1 |
|---------------------|---|

FEDERAL AGENCIES

| | |
|---|---|
| Civil Air Patrol (SC Wing) | 3 |
| Emergency Management Institute (FEMA)..... | 2 |
| FEMA Region IV | 7 |
| U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission..... | 1 |
| U.S. National Weather Service | 4 |
| U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Charleston District) | 1 |
| U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Savannah District) | 1 |
| U.S. Coast Guard (Charleston) | 1 |
| U.S. Coast Guard (Savannah) | 1 |
| U.S. Department of Energy..... | 3 |
| U.S. Department of the Army | |
| Fort Jackson | 1 |
| Defense Coordinating Officer | 1 |
| U.S. Agriculture, Stabilization, and Conservation Service | 1 |

COUNTIES

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| SC Counties (1 each) | 46 |
|----------------------------|----|

VOLUNTEER AGENCIES

| | |
|--|---|
| American Red Cross | 2 |
| Carolina Conference of Seventh Day Adventists | 3 |
| Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services (RACES)..... | 1 |
| Salvation Army, The | 2 |
| Volunteer Organizations Active in Disasters (VOAD) | 1 |
| United Way | 1 |

ASSOCIATIONS

| | |
|--|---|
| SC Animal Care and Control Association | 1 |
| SC Association of Veterinarians | 1 |
| SC Coroner's Association..... | 1 |
| SC Hospital Association | 1 |
| SC Medical Association..... | 1 |
| SC Pharmacy Association..... | 1 |

DISTRIBUTION LIST

COLLEGES

| | |
|---|-----|
| Charleston Southern University, Earthquake Education Center | 1 |
| Citadel, The | 2 |
| Clemson University | 2 |
| Coastal Carolina University | 1 |
| College of Charleston | 1 |
| Francis Marion University | 1 |
| Lander University | 1 |
| Medical University of SC | 1 |
| SC State University | 1 |
| University of South Carolina | 3 |
| Winthrop University | 1 |
| Technical Colleges (1 each) | 16 |
| UTILITIES | 13 |
| OTHER STATES/ORGANIZATIONS | 10 |
| TOTAL | 313 |

DISTRIBUTION LIST

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT RESPONSE PLAN BASIC PLAN

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

This Catastrophic Incident Response Plan (CIRP) serves as Appendix 9 to the SCEOP and enhances the policies and procedures that the South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) and the South Carolina Emergency Response Team (SERT) will use in coordinating an accelerated, proactive state response to a catastrophic incident. A catastrophic event is defined by the National Response Framework (NRF) and adopted by the South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) as any natural or man-made incident, including terrorism that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or destruction severely affecting the population, infrastructure, environment, economy, the morale of the population, and/or government functions. A catastrophic event could result in sustained impacts to a local jurisdiction(s) or the state over a prolonged period of time. A catastrophic event often exceeds the resources normally available to the counties and/or state almost immediately and interrupts government operations and services inside and out of the impacted area.

B. Purpose

To provide procedures that allow emergency management officials to effectively and efficiently coordinate the application of local, state, and federal resources in response to a catastrophic event to prevent loss of life, minimize damage to property, and protect the environment. This Appendix incorporates the guidance within the NRF, the Catastrophic Incident Annex to the NRF, and the federal Catastrophic Incident Supplement. This Appendix includes 9 Annexes that detail specific response and action plans for catastrophic events that may affect South Carolina.

C. Scope

1. This plan is designed to provide emergency managers at the state and local level a methodology to respond to catastrophic events even though resources may be initially overwhelmed.
2. This plan in addition to others identifies the additional resources available to local jurisdictions and the state to prepare for, respond to and recover from a catastrophic event.
3. This plan establishes the strategies for implementing and coordinating the state response, and reception and distribution of federal assets at an accelerated pace in response to a catastrophic incident.

II. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

1. South Carolina is subject to a variety of possible catastrophic events. These include, but are not limited to, hurricanes, earthquake, radiological hazards, severe weather, dam failures, and terrorism.
2. A catastrophic event or incident can occur with or without warning. When a catastrophic event occurs, the response should follow a prescribed process. The local jurisdiction should establish an initial response utilizing the Incident Command System (ICS) to control and direct the first response. The state will coordinate and provide support as needed when local and regionally available resources become overwhelmed.
3. This plan will be implemented upon awareness of a catastrophic event or when incidents overwhelm the local capability to respond which could be in response to an earthquake, hurricane, weapons of mass destruction (WMD) incident, or a hazardous material accident (HAZMAT). In events where existing plans are in place, this appendix will be implemented in conjunction with those plans.

B. Assumptions

1. A catastrophic event may occur with little or no warning. Some incidents, such as disease outbreaks, may be well underway before detection.
2. A catastrophic incident may result in large numbers of casualties and/or displaced persons that will very quickly overwhelm local and state capabilities.
3. An incident may trigger a state catastrophic response without a federal catastrophic response.
4. Federal deployment-dependent response resources are not likely to provide significant lifesaving or life-sustaining capabilities until 18-36 hours after the event.
5. Large scale evacuations, organized or self initiated, may occur based upon the nature of the catastrophic event.
6. Large numbers of people may be left temporarily or permanently homeless and will require prolonged temporary housing.

7. The response capabilities of local jurisdictions are likely to be insufficient and quickly overwhelmed. Local first responders may be among those affected and unable to perform their duties.
8. There will be significant issues regarding environmental health and public health needs, including mental health, in the aftermath of a catastrophic event.
9. A nuclear/radiological incident will significantly degrade and potentially destroy initial local emergency response management, medical, and public health capabilities.
10. A catastrophic incident may have significant interstate dimensions. These include potential impacts on evacuations, housing, transit, search and rescue, law enforcement coordination, and other areas.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Catastrophic Preparedness

1. As defined in the South Carolina EOP, all actions and responses within this Appendix and its accompanying Annexes will be in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).
2. Catastrophic events require a comprehensive approach to prepare, respond, mitigate and recover from. This section outlines the operational concepts that the state will apply to that event.
3. A catastrophic incident is not limited to natural hazards; it may also include chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear or high-yield explosive attacks, disease epidemics, and major natural or man-made hazards. Individual annexes to this plan in conjunction with the SCEOP and this base plan comprise SCEMD's operational response to catastrophic events. See Annexes, Section VI.
4. Support actions must commence immediately in order to save lives, prevent human suffering, and mitigate severe damage. Accordingly, state and federal assets will require mobilization and deployment before they are requested through normal protocols. For the federal response, see Section IV.
5. Multiple incidents may occur simultaneously or sequentially in contiguous and/or noncontiguous areas. Some incidents, such as a biological WMD attack, may be dispersed over a large geographic area, and lack a defined incident site. Response actions at every

jurisdictional level must be coordinated to adequately mitigate such events.

6. County-identified Operational Areas will form the basis for a state response to a catastrophic incident. See Annex 1.
7. Local jurisdictions have the primary responsibility to prepare for and respond to incidents and disasters. As such, they must be prepared to manage initial emergency response and recovery activities for at least the first 72 hours through internal capabilities and/or mutual aid agreements, regardless of the size and scope of the incident. Although state government will make every effort to provide additional life safety support as quickly as possible, the state and federal resources may not be available in the early stages of an emergency.
8. Damage to transportation (roads, bridges, rail, air, etc.), communication (phone, cell, emergency 911, public warning sirens, etc.), utility distribution systems (electric, gas, and water, etc.), pipelines, chemical and fuel storage, and other infrastructure systems, will isolate communities, creating virtual islands within the disaster areas. Damaged transportation routes may not be functional for many weeks or months. Alternate routes will have to be identified and opened.
9. The Governor may suspend some governmental operations in the affected areas and/or other areas of the state (as required) to direct maximum utilization of available resources in the initial response.

B. Activation

1. This appendix can be activated for any event at the direction of the SCEMD Director.
2. State response to a catastrophic event within a county or counties will start with the activation of this appendix. The types of events that can trigger the activation of this appendix include:
 - an earthquake of 6.0 magnitude or greater
 - a category three or greater hurricane
 - a WMD event
 - a hazardous material spill that requires mass evacuations or causes mass casualties
 - a pandemic influenza outbreak
 - a large airplane crash
 - fixed nuclear facility radiological accident that causes a Site Area Emergency or General Emergency

3. An event can occur that does not immediately appear to meet the accepted definition of a catastrophic incident but still be one. Some examples could include a bird influenza outbreak, a drought, a terrorist attack, or a forest fire.
4. Once a catastrophic event occurs, the first priorities are to preserve life, property, the environment, and the social and economic structure of the affected communities.

C. Immediate Response

1. Upon activation of this appendix, the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will activate at a minimum level of Operational Condition (OPCON) 2.
2. SCEMD will notify the SC Forestry Commission to put two of the state type 3 Incident Management Teams (IMTs) on standby to respond to the incident.
3. Where existing plans are in place (earthquake, radiological, etc.), they will be supplemented by this plan.
4. The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) will adopt a “push” doctrine for catastrophic events. The SERT will initially push assets to include material and personnel to the incident site.
 - a. Materials in the state warehouse will be prepared for deployment as necessary.
 - b. Contingency contracts will be reviewed, and appropriate contracts will be readied for implementation.
5. Immediate resources are available to respond from outside the affected area. These resources can be requested and activated through Mutual Aid Agreements, Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) by the local Incident Command (IC) or the State Emergency Operations Center (SCEOC). For a list of available resources, see Annex 2.
6. EMD will push communication assets into the affected area(s) to ensure information flow, which will be done in accordance with the State Operational Area Communication Plan, see Annex 3.

7. The American Red Cross (ARC) and SC Department of Social Services (SCDSS) will be alerted to prepare to open additional shelters outside of the incident site to support the catastrophic response. The state may activate Annex 4, Evacuation Assistance Centers to provide support and assistance to displaced evacuees resulting from catastrophic events.
8. The need to evacuate areas affected by catastrophic events may require the state to implement Annex 5, the SC Mass Transportation Plan. This Annex describes the policies and procedures the state will use to evacuate transportation disadvantaged citizens.
9. During evacuations motorists may depart without adequate fuel to reach their destinations. The state may activate Annex 6 to this appendix, the Evacuation Fueling and Refueling Operations Plan, to provide evacuating motorists with access to gas stations that will stay open during an evacuation along the evacuation routes.
10. Following disasters, emergency responders will require access to fuel during response operations. The state may activate Annex 7 to this appendix, the Post-Disaster Emergency Response Refueling Operations Plan. This annex lays out the concept and policy for emergency responders to utilize SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT) and SC Department of Education (SCDOE) fueling points post disaster.
11. Following disasters the SERT through ESF-1 may conduct air operations to support the state's response. Air operations SOPs are defined within Annex 8 to this Appendix.
12. The National Response Framework, along with Strategy for Homeland Security, states that all states should develop responses based on the 15 National Planning Scenarios. SCEMD has developed playbooks included in Annex 9 to this Appendix to outline South Carolina's response.
13. If the local authorities are unable to establish or maintain an effective incident command structure due to catastrophic conditions, the state, at the direction of the Governor, may establish a unified command structure to save lives, protect property, secure critical infrastructure, or contain the event. The state will revert to a supporting role once the local authorities are able to reestablish command.

D. Federal Coordination

1. SCEMD will start coordination with the federal Department of Homeland Security (DHS) through the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) immediately upon activation of this appendix. SCEMD will notify DHS if the need exists to activate the National Response Framework-Catastrophic Incident Supplement (NRF-CIS). Section VII. Details of the Federal Response actions are outlined in Catastrophic Incident Supplement.
2. The FEMA Region IV Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) will identify and make assets available to the state.
 - a. SCEMD will coordinate with FEMA for mobilization and deployment of required mission assignments. FEMA will utilize advanced readiness contracts to acquire needed assistance to bring the catastrophic incident under control.
 - b. In coordination with FEMA, SCEMD will arrange the in-flow of federal support to ensure resources are made available and prioritized in the requested timeframe.
3. Sustained Response

Once the initial response has been developed, the focus at the state level becomes maintaining situational awareness and coordinating additional support to maintain capabilities to bring the situation under control and return to steady state operations.
4. Demobilization
 - a. Demobilization planning will start as soon as practical.
 - b. Operations based upon this plan will be terminated in phases as conditions permit. However, the state could operate a catastrophic incident response well into the recovery phase. Operations under this appendix will be terminated or transitioned to other plans as the situation permits.

IV. ACTIONS BY PHASE**A. Preparedness**

1. Catastrophic Incident Appendix Development and Maintenance

- a. This appendix is the basis for the state response to a catastrophic event. Designated departments and agencies of state government have the responsibility for developing and maintaining a portion of this appendix. Overall coordination will be the responsibility of SCEMD.
 - b. As a minimum, this appendix will be reviewed and updated on an annual basis. The review will be administered by SCEMD and include any changes in the NRF or other relevant state and federal guidance.
 - c. Planning and training for a catastrophic incident is an ongoing cycle that must be continually reviewed by conducting exercises that test response to a catastrophic incident and conducting After Action Reviews (AAR) upon completion of all exercises.
2. All agencies having coordinating and cooperating responsibilities will develop appropriate Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) to support this plan.
 3. This appendix when activated will be in accordance with FEMA plans to ensure a coordinated strategy for receiving, deploying, and integrating the pre-identified resources reflected in the national Catastrophic Incident Response Execution Schedule.

B. State Response

1. The SERT will determine risk and potential impact to state and counties.
2. Assist local jurisdictions in determining scope, scale, and extent of damage a catastrophic event has caused.
3. Coordinate and execute plan.

C. Federal Response

1. Upon recognition that a catastrophic incident condition/incident exists, the Secretary of Homeland Security immediately begins, potentially in advance of a formal Presidential disaster declaration, implementation of the NRF-CIA. Upon notification from the National Operations Center (NOC) that the NRF-CIA has been implemented, federal departments and agencies immediately:

- a. Take actions to activate, mobilize, and deploy incident-specific resources in accordance with the NRF-Catastrophic Incident Supplement.
 - b. Take actions to protect life, property, and critical infrastructure under their jurisdiction, and provide assistance within the affected area.
 - c. Commence those hazard-specific activities established under the appropriate and applicable NRF Incident Annex(es), including the NRF-Catastrophic Incident Supplement.
 - d. Commence functional activities and responsibilities established under the NRF ESF Annexes.
2. The federal response is designed to address no notice to short notice incidents of catastrophic magnitude. When these type events occur, the federal government will “push” pre-designated resources to a federal mobilization center or directly into the impacted area.
 3. For catastrophic incidents where planning is possible, an appropriately tailored package of federal assets and resources will be pushed to the appropriate federal mobilization center or staging area and will deploy upon request from the SEOC.
 4. Incident-specific resources and capabilities are activated and prepared for deployment to a federal mobilization center or staging area near the incident site. The development of site-specific catastrophic incident response strategies (as detailed in the NRF-CIS) that include the pre-identification of incident-specific critical resource requirements and corresponding deployment/employment strategies that accelerate the timely arrival of critically skilled resources and capabilities.

D. Coordination and Deployment of Federal Assets

1. Upon activation of the SERT for a catastrophic response, the FEMA Region IV RRCC will be notified of the catastrophic incident. Any federal resources known to be needed at that time will be requested.
2. Any pre-scripted missions will also be activated to move the resources to the nearest Federal Mobilization Center. If needed, the resources will be deployed to the incident site from the Federal Mobilization Center.

E. Recovery

1. Once immediate lifesaving activities are completed, the focus shifts to assisting individuals, families, and businesses in meeting basic needs and returning to self-sufficiency.

- a. Short-Term Recovery is the immediate recovery operations started during the response phase, including providing or re-establishing essential services, providing food, and re-opening transportation routes. It includes local, state, federal, non-governmental, and private sector assistance.
- b. Long-Term Recovery operations start during the response to a catastrophic incident. However, the majority of the planning and recovery effort will occur after operations identified in this appendix have terminated.

2. Reconstitution of Government Operations and Services

The first priority is to re-establish local government and services. If the local government is not functioning due to a catastrophic event, the Governor may enact special powers and duties granted him under Section 25-1-440, SC Code of Laws, to institute provisional local governance until such time the local government can be reconstituted.

3. Federal Actions

- a. The Joint Field Office (JFO) will be the primary coordination point for the federal government to organize and support recovery operations.
- b. Some of the federal recovery actions include coordinating assistance programs to help individuals, families, and businesses meet basic needs and return to self-sufficiency, coordinating with private sector and non-governmental organizations involved in donations management, coordinating public assistance grant programs authorized by the Stafford Act, and coordinating mitigation grant programs to help restore and revitalize the affected community as well as reduce the impacts from future disasters.

V. RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Coordinating Agency – South Carolina Emergency Management Division has the overall responsibility for implementation of this plan and to

provide leadership, expertise and authorities for specific aspects of response.

1. Verify that a catastrophic incident has occurred and implement the immediate response.
2. Notify the FEMA Region IV RRCC and request any needed federal resources.
3. Ensure communication with affected jurisdictions.
4. Assure the timely deployment and flow of assets being requested by the affected jurisdictions.
5. In coordination with cooperating agencies, annually coordinate and update this plan.

B. Supporting Agencies - Those agencies that have the specific expertise and capabilities to assist the coordinating agency in executing incident related tasks and processes.

1. Upon notification of a catastrophic incident, activate and prepare for deployment of agency or Emergency Support Function (ESF) managed teams, equipment, and other resources.
2. Commence ESF responsibilities as defined in the SCEOP.
3. Initiate assessments of the probable consequences of the incident and projected resource requirements from internal resources and federal assets.
4. Annually review and update this plan in coordination with SCEMD.

VI. ANNEXES

The Annexes to the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan are capable of being utilized as stand-alone plans or in conjunction with the basic plan and existing plans for events such as hurricanes and earthquakes to form a comprehensive response to catastrophic events. This Catastrophic Response Plan contains nine annexes.

A. Annex 1: Operational Area Concept-This section provides guidance and procedures for developing Operational Areas within each county in the state. It forms the basis of the initial response and recovery plan to a disaster in an Operational Area.

- B. Annex 2: South Carolina Catastrophic Resource Guide - Identifies the location and capabilities of emergency rapid response teams, equipment and personnel that are available for deployment throughout the state.
- C. Annex 3: State Operational Area Communication Plan -The purpose is to ensure a coordinated communication operation in the impacted county Operational Areas following a catastrophic disaster.
- D. Annex 4: Evacuation Assistance Centers – This plan provides guidance on how the state will establish and provide support and assistance to evacuees displaced from an in state location or from out of state.
- E. Annex 5: South Carolina Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan – This plan establishes specific policies and procedures to be developed and followed by the state and counties when activating a mass transportation evacuation to serve transportation-disadvantaged citizens.
- F. Annex 6: Evacuation Fueling and Refueling Operations Plan - This plan assists evacuating motorists as necessary with access to gas stations that will stay open during an evacuation along the evacuation routes.
- G. Annex 7: Post-Disaster Emergency Response Refueling Operations Plan- This Plan lays out the concept and policy for emergency responders to utilize SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT) and SC Department of Education (SCDOE) fueling points post disaster.
- H. Annex 8: Air Branch Operations- Concept for the conduct of the Air Branch during activations of the SEOC.
- I. Annex 9: National Incident Scenario Playbooks - outline the SCEMD response to the 15 National Planning Scenarios.

OPERATIONAL AREA CONCEPT

ANNEX 1

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

1. A disaster (either natural or man-made) could have significant impacts that result in isolated areas within the disaster zone. Such conditions could effectively isolate communities within the county from one another as well as from the rest of the state. The resulting damage will make movement of human and material resources to the affected areas difficult, resulting in the need to target specific areas with a significant response effort.
2. The policy of the State of South Carolina is to be prepared for any disaster, emergency, or catastrophic event. South Carolina State Regulations 58-1 and 58-101 require contingency plans and implementing procedures for major hazards led by the state and coordinated with counties that have a potential of being impacted. The SCEOP, augmented by this Operational Area Plan, and the ESFs SOPs, meet the requirements of the stated regulations.
3. To mitigate the effects of a disaster of any size and type, each county, in coordination with SCEMD, will develop Operational Areas and Operational Area response protocols within their respective areas of responsibility.
4. Post-disaster response actions must be timely, efficient, and target impacted areas with the proper mix and quantities of response/relief resources. Operational Areas allow for pre-impact planning to determine the baseline amounts and types of resources needed in a specific geographic area based on the population and infrastructure contained within each area. As a result, use of Operational Areas allows for a more efficient use of scarce response resources, and allows the SERT to better manage a catastrophic impact.

B. Specific

1. This section provides guidance and procedures for developing Operational Areas within each county in the state. It forms the basis of the initial response and recovery plan to a disaster in an Operational Area.
2. The initial implementation of Operational Areas is divided into two phases. Phase 1 was the initial briefing to each county by SCEMD and provided an overview of the Operational Area Program. Phase 2 of the Operational Area Program requires action from the counties to define their Operational Area boundaries and to prioritize their critical infrastructure by Operational

Area (generally accomplished in GIS by layering critical infrastructure with Operational Area boundaries).

3. This plan describes how the state will develop and mobilize resources to support local emergency management efforts within their Operational Areas.

C. Impact

1. A Category 3-5 hurricane, a major earthquake (M 6.0 or greater), or a major natural or man-caused disaster, will likely and significantly impact the state's infrastructure. In order to determine the effects on infrastructure, loss estimates are being prepared for each Operational Area to provide emergency responders site-specific information. Additionally, counties are advised to prioritize the critical infrastructure within each Operational Area in order to streamline response and resource decisions.
2. The affected infrastructure includes, but is not limited to, transportation arteries, communications systems, public works and engineering outlets, firefighting resources, shelters, health and medical facilities, hazardous material sites, energy providers, law enforcement facilities, animal care facilities, special needs requirements, schools, day care, prisons, public recreational areas, transient populations, and governments (local, state, and federal).

II. MISSION

To develop and implement a statewide template that subdivides counties into Operational Areas, thus enabling enhanced county and state level planning and response to natural and man-made disasters and other significant events.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

- A. Catastrophic events, natural or man-caused, will occur on a scale that will require timely, coordinated action to protect South Carolina citizens and visitors.
- B. The catastrophic event may cause significant disruption of the area's critical infrastructure, hampering emergency operations and evacuations.
- C. A subset of citizens and visitors affected by catastrophic events will be unable to self-transport, i.e., they will be transportation-disadvantaged.
- D. When state, county, or municipal authorities indicate that their resources may or have become overwhelmed, the Governor may request federal assistance to effect mass care, mass emergency operations, or mass evacuations.

- E. State and local authorities recognize there is a substantial need to coordinate with federal support agencies on population movement to avoid loss of life.
- F. Federal assistance is supplied in conjunction with a state- or locally- mandated emergency operations.
- G. In the event of a catastrophic event that requires mass evacuation, residents of the evacuated area(s) will need to return to the area after the hazard has cleared.
- H. Federal resource requirements for precautionary evacuations and actions are based on the expected magnitude of the event and request(s) of the Governor(s) of the potentially impacted state(s).
- I. Federal agencies, working with state, tribal, and local authorities, ensure the Governor(s) of state(s) receiving evacuees from an impacted area agree to accept these individuals prior to evacuation.
- J. Federal assistance is supplied in conjunction with a state or locally mandated assistance.
- K. Federal agencies coordinate with state, tribal, and tribal, and local authorities to ensure synchronization between federal actions and state, tribal, and local emergency plans and requirements.

IV CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- A. The Operational Area concept will be implemented incrementally based on the magnitude and type of impact. The counties determined to have the highest risk will have Operational Areas developed and documented first, followed by jurisdictions facing lesser risk. SCEMD has determined that coastal counties will undergo Operational Area development first, followed by jurisdictions more immediately inland, and finally all remaining counties.
- B. Operational Areas are established by dividing each county into several geographically delineated sub-areas based ideally on existing census tract borders. One or more census tracts can comprise an Operational Area. The Operational Areas are based on a number of other factors including potential infrastructure damage, natural and man-made barriers that could isolate an area, easily recognizable geographic features, population, and political boundaries. Operational Area boundaries are coordinated and developed by county officials with assistance from SCEMD. General guidance used to develop Operational Areas follows:
 - 1. Whenever possible, Operational Areas should not subdivide a major population center (city).

2. Each county will map its Operational Area boundaries in GIS and provide the GIS layer(s) to SCEMD for development of a statewide map of Operational Areas.
3. Each Operational Area should have designated primary and alternate points of entry/exit and the ability through traffic control points to limit general access to an Operational Area during an emergency.
4. Once each Operational Area boundary has been designed, all critical infrastructures therein will be identified and prioritized. Critical infrastructure is defined as “Systems and assets so vital to the county that the incapacity or destruction of such systems and assets would have a debilitating impact on the ability of a county to respond to an emergency, security, the local economy, public health, safety of the local population, or any combination of those matters.” The purpose of the critical infrastructure inventory is to provide information and location data that is vital to the response and recovery of the county. This information will be mapped using GIS. The county EM agencies will maintain their county database, and SCEMD will maintain a statewide database, populated by each county’s critical infrastructure database. The database will be reviewed and updated annually (January).

a. Critical Infrastructure Identification and Prioritization

- 1). The designation of critical infrastructure priority levels is a county responsibility. In coordination with the counties, SCEMD has identified four recommended priority levels of critical infrastructure:
 - a). Level One (1) - Vital to the Operational Area or county, must stay operational at all times, or receive highest priority for immediate restoration. Examples of this type are E911 facilities, major bridges, and EOC.
 - b). Level Two (2) - Any infrastructure necessary to support initial rescue/recovery operations or to maintain public safety within an Operational Area. Must be operational or have restored capability within 24 hours following a disaster. Examples include: hospitals, police stations, fire stations, and emergency shelters/ schools.
 - c). Level Three (3) - Any infrastructure that enhances long-term recovery operations. Must be operational or returned to operational status within 48 hours following a disaster. This is infrastructure that

provides the capability for evacuees to return to an Operational Area. Examples include: airports, electrical utilities, water treatment, pumping stations, sewage treatment plants, and locations of deemed essential businesses.

- d). Level Four (4) - All other infrastructure or systems deemed critical by local authorities.

5. Equipment Response Packages (see Annex 1 for a list of the equipment response packages)

- a. Selected ESFs will develop three levels of pre-planned response packages: Basic, Intermediate, and Advanced.

- 1). Basic Response Package – this is the basic building block of a capability to provide support. For example, the basic response package for a route clearance mission would be two five-ton dump trucks, two drivers, one chain saw, hand tools, and radios.

- 2). Intermediate Response Package – this is a more robust capability. This might include adding a front-end loader and a road grader with operators to the basic response package to form the intermediate package.

- 3). Advanced Response Package – this has the most enhanced capabilities. For example, it might be comprised of four dump trucks with operators, two chain saws, a front-end loader, a road grader, and a bulldozer.

- b. During response operations, the County EOC will transmit a request for additional support based upon initial damage assessments. Also, with the knowledge of county response capabilities, the SEOC and ESF #1 can stage pre-planned response packages to begin clearing the identified priority routes into the county and then begin, in coordination with the county, opening and maintaining the priority routes into and within the impacted Operational Areas. Counties are strongly encouraged to use the WebEOC resource management tool to transmit these support requests.

C. Logistics/Supply/Re-Supply/Sustainment.

- 1. To ensure timely delivery of material and equipment into the disaster area, the SC Logistics Plan (Attachment A to the SCEOP) will be employed within impacted Operational Areas, the County EOC, and the SEOC.

2. SEOC/SERT/ESF #5 Operations planners, in coordination with county officials, will pre-plan initial response packages of food and water based upon loss estimation modeling of the Operational Areas. The modeling will be based upon a catastrophic disaster, projected evacuees, and the census population numbers within an Operational Area. The initial response, time permitting, will be organized and shipped to a logistical staging area outside the impacted area until the immediate danger has passed. Resource needs anticipated immediately after a significant disaster include food, bottled water, cots, blankets, fuel, and heavy equipment. The supplies will then move directly to the impacted Operational Area(s) POD(s) and begin relief operations. As this is occurring, the County EOC and the SEOC will jointly develop specific follow on response plans based upon initial damage assessments for each impacted Operational Area. The response plans will include quantities/ types of relief supplies (food, water, ice, etc.), communications packages, types and quantities of generators, and other infrastructure unique equipment.
3. Resources within the affected county and Operational Areas will be used to support the response efforts until state forces are able to transport resources into the areas. Depending on the damage to the infrastructure, quantities of relief supplies required, and the scope of the disaster, counties and Operational Areas may be required to be self-sufficient for at least 72 hours before significant assistance is available. State forces will target the worst impacted Operational Areas first, as coordinated with county officials.
4. Based on the scope and magnitude of the impact, one or more state managed logistics staging areas (LSA) may be set up outside the disaster area. Depending on the type of event and level of destruction, the LSA may not be operational immediately after the event.
5. To the extent possible, existing logistics staging and delivery points located in each Operational Area will be used for the delivery of state-level assistance. These staging areas should be included in the Operational Area critical infrastructure list. Counties will use and manage existing, pre-planned transportation entry points and PODs within the Operational Areas. The PODs should not be co-located with a critical command and control center within the Operational Area, such as a fire station. A consideration when determining POD sites is the availability of helicopter landing and pick up zones. Helicopters may be used to assist with initial deliveries if the reentry routes are not operational. When possible, supplies will “through put” from the state LSA directly to a POD within an affected Operational Area, thus reducing response times and handling requirements by the county.
6. As anticipated in a catastrophic event, there will be a shortage of available critical resources. Therefore, daily incident action plans will be required to

address prioritizing the follow on distribution of scarce response resources to the impacted Operational Areas.

D. Transportation, Traffic Management, and Reentry

1. Transportation requirements will fall into two categories: 1) requirements that support response operations, and 2) requirements needed to support movement of personnel who are engaged in area operations. Transporting heavy equipment and other resources will require unique transportation solutions. Transportation equipment to support the response effort will come initially from ESF #1 and from sources such as the military or private contractors.
2. Transportation required to support state-level logistical movements will be planned and executed in accordance with the SC Logistics Plan (Attachment A to the SCEOP).
3. Specific, pre-planned entry routes will be used to transport resources into the Operational Areas. Resources will be dispatched directly from the LSA to county receiving point(s) and/or onward to distribution points within the Operational Areas. Whenever possible, relief supplies will “through put” directly to the PODs within the affected Operational Areas. The distribution points within the Operational Areas will receive and distribute disaster relief supplies to the affected population.
4. Each Operational Area should have pre-planned primary and secondary entry and exit routes designated. The routes will include not only the SCDOT “lifelines” but also the county priority routes into the specific Operational Areas. State, county, and contractor assets will be used to reopen and maintain these routes. The counties along with ESF #1 will de-conflict who has the responsibility to open and maintain the routes. Routes will be based upon several factors including, but not limited to, number of lanes, critical bridges, debris fields, and overpass height restrictions.
5. Wherever possible, predetermined checkpoints should be identified and listed in the Operational Area critical infrastructure to assist with evacuation and to help maintain positive reentry control into Operational Areas. Each county should develop reentry plans and control measures to assist with the management of the population as it reoccupies an Operational Area.
6. Each Operational Area may be required to operate independently until entry routes are surveyed for damage and cleared of debris. Priority of effort for route clearance will go to the pre-planned entry routes. The County EOC, ESF #1, and the SEOC will maintain route status.
7. Alternate transportation entry points will be identified based on the premise that initial entry into the most severely impacted Operational Areas will

only be by air, sea, or indirect land routes until primary entry routes are cleared of debris. To facilitate operations under such conditions, counties are encouraged to identify and develop protocols for helicopter landing/pick up zones and potential drop zones to receive initial material and equipment. Counties also need to identify areas and develop protocols for large-scale helicopter/fixed wing airhead operations.

8. Traffic Management will include diversion routes to move traffic around blocked priority roadways and access routes to move into and within Operational Areas. In coordination with the appropriate county officials and the SEOC logistics group, SEOC ESF #1 will plan the diversion routing into the Operational Areas as required based on known route conditions.

E. Communications

1. As available, normal/pre-planned communications from the Operational Areas to the county and state EOCs will be used. If communications capability is degraded due to disaster conditions, back-up communications will be used, and will consist of, but not be restricted to, conventional telephone, cellular, any type of compatible radio frequency such as LGR, 800 MHz, etc., and satellite radio/telephone. Personnel serving as ICs or liaisons in the Operational Areas will be equipped with and be prepared to use any of the communications assets noted above.
2. The Regional Emergency Managers (REMs) will be directed to report to one of the affected County EOCs by the SEOC. The REMs will report to the county Emergency Director, and will assist the county in gathering information and providing communication support to the Operational Areas and to the SEOC.
3. Per the Operational Area Communication Plan, the SEOC will deploy Level A communication teams to support impacted Operational Areas and counties. The team(s) will report to the county EMD for assignment. If the team is unable to establish contact with the EMD, the SEOC will position the team(s) based on guidance from the Director, SCEMD. As the post-impact response continues, impacted Operational Areas will be prioritized and targeted for additional communications support based upon the state Operational Area Communication Plan. The plan is robust enough to support multiple communication nodes in affected Operational Areas and counties.
4. As the post impact Critical Needs Assessment is being conducted, ESF #2 and the counties will identify the communication systems still functioning in each Operational Area to include information on radio frequencies and mobile EOC capability, and to determine the available communications

assets to meet the anticipated operational loads. Counties will request additional communication assets from the state through the SEOC.

5. Counties will identify all communication assets available within an Operational Area as part of the critical infrastructure identification process.

F. Operational Area Mapping

Based on input received from counties, SCEMD will coordinate the development of GIS-layered maps describing county-identified Operational Areas, entry/exit points, mobilization staging areas, LSAs, distribution points, diversion routes, access routes, and all designated critical infrastructure. The maps will be reviewed annually and updated as appropriate. See Annex 2 for an example of a GIS-based Operational Area map.

V. SCEMD ACTIONS

A. Preparedness

1. Develop and/or update Operational Area baseline impact and logistical/restoration support requirements.
2. Source, train, and equip state Communication Teams.
3. Update Operational Area Communications Plan to include resources located in each Operational Area.
4. Update primary and alternate Operational Area entry and exit routes.
5. With input from the counties, coordinate and/or update county and Operational Area logistics staging area and distribution site locations.
6. Update State Logistics Plan with Operational Area unique planning factors and procedures.
7. In coordination with the affected county, develop specific response plans for each potentially affected Operational Area to determine initial quantities/types of relief supplies, communications packages, and generators. Determine staging points within the Operational Area or in the immediate vicinity.
8. Based on annual updates provided by the counties, maintain critical infrastructure inventories for all Operational Areas.

B. Response:

Phase One:

1. Activate State Logistics Plan.
2. Activate contracted logistics support.
3. Coordinate with potentially affected counties regarding specific Operational Areas at risk.
4. If appropriate, activate and deploy REMs and state-level Communication Teams to specific Operational Areas or County EOCs.

Phase Two:

1. Deploy state Communication Teams if not previously deployed.
2. As required, deploy search and rescue teams.
3. Deploy medical teams as required to Operational Areas.
4. As required, coordinate response package efforts to assist in reopening critical infrastructure within Operational Areas.
5. Establish communications with affected counties and deploy state communication teams as necessary to re-establish communications with affected counties and Operational Areas.
6. Dispatch initial relief shipments in accordance with State Logistics Plan. Confirm locations required for initial relief shipments, types and quantities of supplies to transport, and the appropriate modes of transportation needed to deliver the assets.
7. Develop follow-on plans to sustain the Operational Area relief effort.
8. Develop specific infrastructure restoration priorities and Operational Area response plans based upon each county's critical infrastructure priority list.
9. As required, deploy inspection teams and conduct Operational Area aerial reconnaissance to assess roads, bridges, and other infrastructure damage.
10. Provide follow on relief supplies based upon detailed initial damage assessments conducted by affected county EMDs.
11. Coordinate the inspection/evaluation of hazardous material release and the impact on the public within Operational Areas.
12. Coordinate preliminary damage assessment of critical infrastructure within Operational Areas.

13. Provide for the public safety and security of citizens.
14. Provide accurate, consistent, and expedient emergency public information to the public.

C. Recovery

1. Conduct on-going, prioritized Operational Area relief and infrastructure restoration.

D. Mitigation

1. Support and plan for mitigation measures. Support requests and directives concerning mitigation or re-development.
2. Document matters that may be needed for inclusion in agency or state/federal briefings, situation reports, and action plans.

VI. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)

1. Conduct/update worst-case loss estimation modeling for all Operational Areas by county.
2. Based on worst-case loss estimates, develop/update initial logistical support and infrastructure restoration plans. In coordination with the counties, develop Operational Area specific logistics plans for inclusion in the state Logistics Plan.
3. Based on information provided by the counties, maintain current Operational Area infrastructure, population, and logistics distribution site data.
4. Coordinate Operational Area procedures with county EM Directors and other officials as required.
5. Assist with sourcing, training, and equipping state-level Communication Teams.
6. Assist counties in developing GIS-based, layered Operational Area maps. See Tab 1 for an example of a GIS-based Operational Area map.
7. Coordinate with counties the development of primary and alternate Operational Area entry and exit routes.
8. Maintain an up-to-date database of county critical infrastructure by Operational Area and maintain a GIS library of county Operational Areas,

i.e., county maps with appropriate layers to describe their Operational Areas.

B. Emergency Support Functions Actions (ESFs)

1. Develop pre-planned response packages based upon functional areas. The response packages will supplement county capabilities.
2. Develop plans to support Operational Area development, including coordination with the counties to develop primary and alternate Operational Area entry and exit routes.
3. De-conflict with the county EMDs the responsibility (among state, county, and municipality agencies) to open and maintain the routes into all Operational Areas.

C. Budget and Control Board, Chief Information Officer (CIO)

1. Develop/update communications plans specific to Operational Areas for inclusion in the state Communications Plan/ architecture, including the identification and maintenance of lists of potential communications shortfalls by counties.
2. In coordination with SCEMD, determine the best method for communication following disasters.
3. In coordination with SCEMD, utilize the ECV, IMTs, and REMs (personnel and equipment) to support communications needs in the affected areas following a disaster.
4. As needed, provide communications assistance to county emergency management offices following a disaster.

D. Counties

1. Develop Operational Areas using concepts described in this plan. See Tab 1 for an example of a GIS-based Operational Area map.
 - a. Develop county Operational Area infrastructure data, update annually, include as GIS layer and provide to SCEMD.
 - b. In coordination with ESF #1, develop primary and alternate Operational Area entry and exit routes, and include as GIS layer.
2. In coordination with ESF #1 (Transportation), de-conflict responsibility (among state, county, and municipality agencies) to clear and maintain priority routes into local Operational Areas.

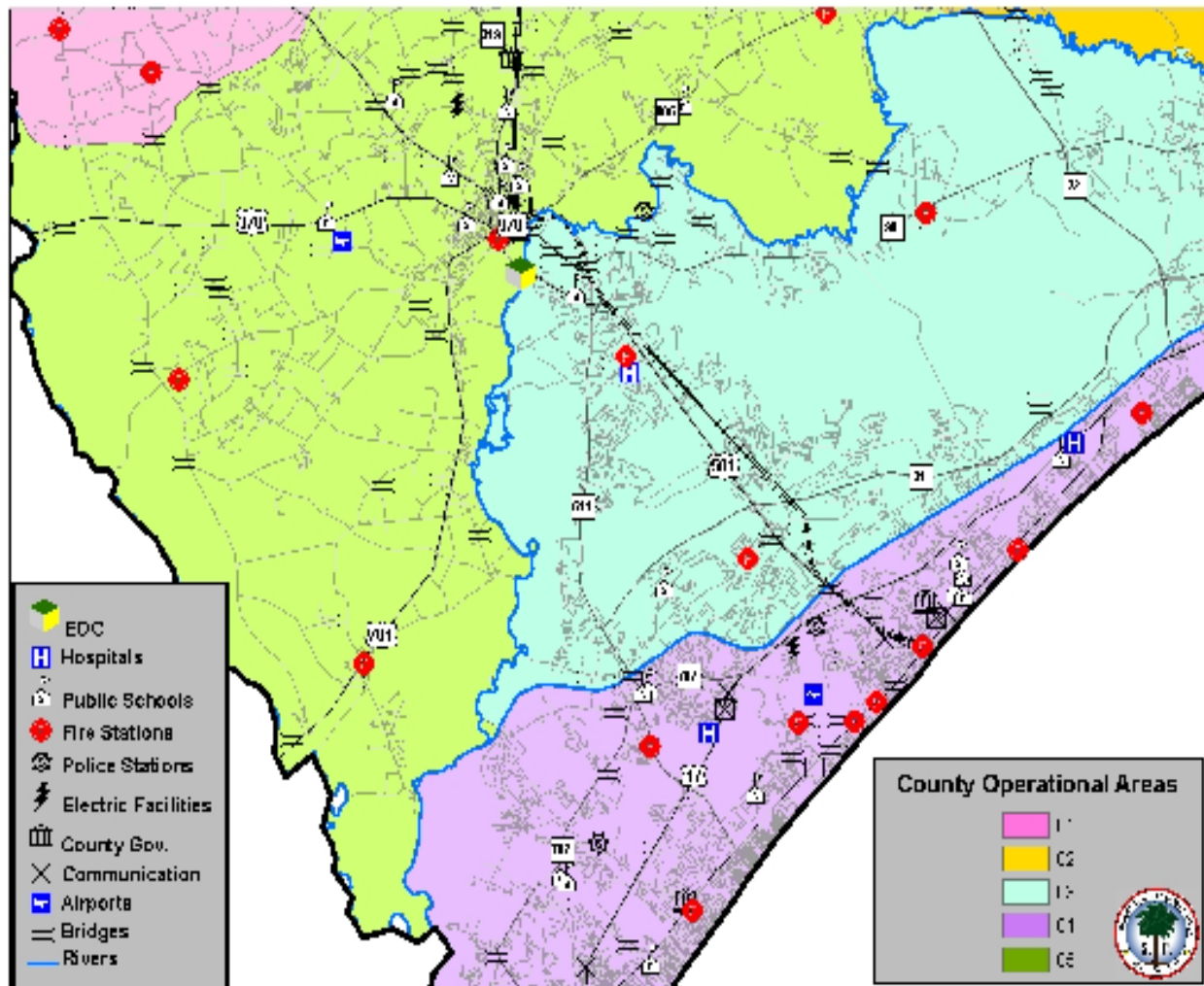
3. Receive state response packages and relief supplies.
4. Equip Unified/Incident Coordinators with all necessary communications equipment and transportation.
5. Dispatch/activate Unified/Incident Coordinators for duty in appropriate Operational Areas.
6. Develop/update communications plans specific to Operational Areas for inclusion in the state Communications plan/architecture.

VII. RESPONSE PACKAGES

- A. The different response packages are listed below. For each package, there will be three levels. Each level will build on the previous level. The three levels of response are basic, intermediate, and advanced. Once each level has been developed, it will be added to this annex.

1. Road clearance and opening
2. Debris clearing
3. Utility Restoration
4. Snow and Ice Clearing (SNIC)
5. Fire Fighting
 - a. Urban
 - b. Urban-Wildland Interface Fires
 - c. Wildfire
6. HAZMAT Response
7. Transportation
 - a. Ground
 - b. Air
 - c. Water
8. Security
9. EMS/Medical

10. Radiological
11. Search and Rescue
12. Communications Teams (see Operational Area Communication Plan for details of communications teams)

ATTACHMENT A – SAMPLE OF COUNTY OPERATIONAL AREAS AND CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE DISPLAYED IN GIS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SC CATASTROPHIC RESOURCE
ANNEX 2**

Primary Agency: South Carolina Emergency Management Division

Support Agencies: County Sheriff's Offices
Emergency Medical Services
Fire Services
Municipal Police Departments
Municipal Fire Departments
County Health Departments
County Public Information Officers
County School District Transportation Departments
County Emergency Management
Regional Assets through Mutual Aid Agreements
Federal Agencies as Required

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

When a catastrophic event occurs, local jurisdictions will most likely be overwhelmed and require additional resources to manage such an incident. There are regional and state based teams and assets available to Emergency Managers and Incident Commanders to assist as they respond and manage those incidents.

B. Purpose

1. The purpose of the South Carolina Catastrophic Resource Annex is to assist each county or jurisdiction in the state in acquiring the additional regional and statewide deployable assets necessary to mitigate, respond to and recover from catastrophic incidents that exceed the capabilities of the affected county.
2. This annex will address the shortfalls in capabilities, assets and incident management that may exist within counties in dealing with a catastrophic event.
3. This annex will list the assets and capabilities of specialized teams, equipment, and personnel available to or designed to provide a regional or multi-jurisdictional response to a catastrophic event.
4. This annex is intended to promote proactive and expanded coordination between counties so that each Incident Commander and Emergency Manager can access the resources necessary to manage any level of incident.

C. Scope

1. This annex addresses the roles and responsibilities of federal, state, and local departments and agencies, and should be used in conjunction with the National Response Framework, the SCEOP, and the individual county EOPs.
2. This annex is intended to provide assistance and clarification to all local departments and agencies involved in Crisis and/or Consequence Management activities.
 - a. Crisis Management is the immediate response to the cause of a catastrophic event, be it from man-made causes (terrorist event, WMD, HAZMAT, explosive) or a natural event (earthquake, hurricane, flood, or fire).
 - b. Consequence Management addresses the effects of those events on people, property, and communities.
3. Resource Management will focus on providing resource support directly to emergency response and recovery efforts during the initial response phase after a catastrophic incident.
4. This Annex will outline how to locate, procure and deliver essential emergency resources, such as firefighting, USAR, medical support services, disaster relief and personnel required to support immediate response actions.
5. The utilization of assets within this annex is scalable, allowing for the appropriate level of response to achieve the required objectives prior to, during or following a county or regional emergency.

D. Structure

1. This Catastrophic Resource Annex, in addition to county EOPs and SCEOP, comprises a resource guide for catastrophic events on a regional level. This plan focuses on the asset management of the event as well as linkage to the response and recovery actions.
 - a. Preparatory actions - Each county must plan and prepare for the deployment and receipt of regional assets.
 - b. Response actions - Include measures to identify, acquire, and plan the use of resources to anticipate, prevent, and/or resolve either man-made or natural threats. Based on the situation and type of event, a state or a state/federal initial and continuing response may be supported by state-designated shared lead agencies, technical

operations, additional state and federal assets, all of which may operate concurrently.

- c. Recovery actions - Include measures to protect public health and safety, restore essential government infrastructure, and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses, and individuals affected by the event.
 - 1). The affected county has the primary authority to respond both initially and on a continuing basis to the recovery requirements of a catastrophic event. The state and federal government provides assistance as required.
 - 2). Recovery actions can and often do operate concurrently with response actions.

II. ASSUMPTIONS

- A. This catastrophic resource Annex will not usurp or impinge on the authorities, plans, procedures, or prerogatives of any participating jurisdiction, agency, or organization.
- B. Damage to transportation, communication, power distribution systems, pipelines, chemical and fuel storage and other infrastructure systems will isolate communities within the disaster area. The assumption is that counties will need to meet emergency needs by themselves for up to 72 hours until substantial state or federal assistance can be mobilized.
- C. All necessary decisions affecting response, recovery, protective actions, public health and safety advisories, etc. will be made by responsible officials under existing authorities, policies, plans, and procedures.
- D. This Catastrophic Resource Annex will focus on regional communication to provide timely and accurate information that facilitates regional coordination.
- E. A major regional incident, which may cause numerous fatalities and injuries, property damage, and disruption of normal life support systems, will have an impact on each region's economic, physical, and social infrastructure.
- F. A large number of casualties, damage to buildings and basic infrastructure, and disruption of essential public services will overwhelm the capabilities of individual counties to meet the need of the situation.
- G. Establishing common terminology and structuring the plan for compatibility with each county, state, and federal emergency plan improves regional communications and coordination.

- H. The degree of state and federal involvement will be related to the severity of the event and the county's need for support.
- I. Within the state there are strategically positioned resources and assets, such as eight Chemical, Ordnance, Biological, Radiological/Nuclear Advance (COBRA) teams, decontamination units, mobile command post vehicles, SLED and SC Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC) HAZMAT teams, Incident Support Teams, mass casualty units, along with other teams that are available through Mutual Aid Agreements to assist in a catastrophic event.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

- 1. Multi-jurisdictional, multi-agency, and statewide events will quickly require the need for a coordinated response among all agencies and assets involved.
- 2. Resources that are committed to disaster response will be under the immediate direction of the on-scene command structure which may be led by a single agency or a unified command.
- 3. The release of any resources will only be authorized after the approval of the Incident Commander. No resources are to leave the incident until authorized to do so. The Incident Commander will determine, based upon the size, location, and safety considerations, which surplus equipment and personnel will be retained on –scene during mobilization.

B. Activation

- 1. When an incident takes place within the counties, the responding county agency/authority will review the situation and determine the requirements needed to successfully respond to and recover from the event. If the event is of significant nature as determined by the Incident Commander or his/her designated authority and additional assets are deemed necessary, he/she should notify the county Emergency Manager/Director that the additional assets are required.

C. Coordination

- 1. Most emergencies are handled by individual counties using standard operational guidelines or procedures. When the capabilities of a county are exceeded, adjacent counties may be engaged by the county EM/EOC through mutual aid agreements. As the catastrophic incident begins to have a regional impact, regional assets identified in this Catastrophic Resource Guide may be called on for support within the authority of the Firefighter

Mobilization Act and State Wide Mutual Aid Agreements. The state and federal government may be called to provide supplemental assistance as dictated by the changing nature of the incident.

2. Emergency Managers should notify the SCEMD as soon as possible of the incident and whether any resources have been requested and sent under this annex.
3. The SCEMD is the primary agency for coordination of requests for assistance and assets beyond the capabilities of each region in the state. The SCEOP defines the process if the incident requires response that cannot be met at the state level. EMAC can be activated to provide assistance from other states. Incidents may be so catastrophic, or in the case of terrorist or WMD events, that a federal response is required to mitigate and recover from such incidents.

IV. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

- A. The local county Emergency Manager/EOC will be the point of contact (POC) to provide additional resources to the incident commander. This annex identifies those teams or assets that are regionally based or available statewide.
- B. Impacted counties should contact those teams directly which are based within their region. If a regional team/asset is utilized, the local Emergency Manager will notify SCEMD as soon as possible. If the regionally based team is unavailable, the local Emergency Manager should make additional support requests to SCEMD.
 1. If the SEOC is not currently activated in response to the incident the requesting counties should contact the State Warning Point (SWP) for additional resources
 2. If the SEOC is activated in response to the incident, the request should be made directly to the SEOC via WebEOC or phone.
- C. Upon a request for additional support made to the state, the SEOC/SWP will contact the Emergency Manager for the host county of the team/resource. The local Emergency manager will contact the POC for the team/resource to activate/deploy to the support the incident.
 1. Charts 1, 2 and 3 describe the regionally based or statewide rapid response teams and resources available for response.
 2. Attachment A to this annex provides expanded information for emergency management personnel to assist in identifying and requesting rapid response teams/resources.

Chart 1.

3. Teams available for **Rapid Deployment** in the state:

| | Firefighter Mobilization | COBRA | SC-TFI | SCNG 43 rd WMD CST | SLED WMD | DHEC WMD Response Team |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| | | Chemical, Ordnance, Biological, Radiological Team | Task Force One | Civil support Team | | |
| Primary Mission | Fire and Rescue Response | WMD or Toxic Industrial Chemical Release Response | Urban Search and Rescue | WMD Response | WMD Tactical Response | WMD HAZMAT responses support for SLED WMD Team |
| Capabilities | Firefighting Rescue personnel and equipment. HAZMAT response. US&R. Water and technical rescue | HAZMAT , sampling, identification, monitoring and modeling for chemical agents. Mass Decon, Patient triage, treatment and decontamination, | Location and extraction of victims of structural collapse. K-9 search teams. Structural integrity assessments incident management support. | WMD HAZMAT response including identification and command support. | HAZMAT, EOD, SWAT, Crime Scene analysis and Incident Command. Equipment includes Robotics, Armored vehicles, Air assist. | Technical expertise on chemical, radiological and biological agents. Field identification of unknown substances. |
| Deployment Time | 1- 3 Hours based on incident location | 5-6 Hours based on incident location | 2 hours for incident support team. 4-6 hours for full team support based on incident location | 2-4 hours based on incident location. Operational within 90 minutes of arrival. | 1-3 hours based on incident location. Air transport available in appropriate weather | 2-4 hours based on incident location. |
| Team Requirements | Overnight shelter/Latrine facilities | Water supply for Decon operations. ½ acre for equipment roll out and Decon lines. Housing/shelter for extended deployment. | ½ acre for operations base. Fork lift is requested. | Water supply for Decon operation, space for 8 vehicles and 3 large trailers. | Fire and medical support, water supply for Decon. Assembly and rest areas | Water supply for Decon. Space for 5 - 6 large vehicles. EMS support. |
| Team Strength | 2700 registered Firefighters on volunteer call up | 27-39 members per echelon including command staff, security response, medical logistics and communications support. Advanced teams also have EOD operations personnel. | Three rotating 70 person teams including search and rescue, technical support and command elements. | 22 highly trained military personnel 8 vehicles, 3 trailers, mobile lab, command post vehicle with communications | 36 SLED agents | 5 members per team |
| Team Location | Throughout state | 4 advanced teams located in four major metro areas. 10 basic teams located throughout the state. | Columbia | Columbia | Columbia | 12 district areas located throughout the state |
| Activation Notes | Self-sufficient with exception of housing and shelter | Self-sufficient for 72 hours. Additional teams needed for extended time frame | Self-sufficient for 72 hours. Can operate for 10 days before stand down | Self-sufficient for 72 hours. Second CST needed beyond 72 hours | Coordinates response with DHEC. | Functional for 12-18 hours per shift/team. |

4. Additional teams and assets available for response:

CHART 2.

| | IMT | SC/CIO Communications | CART | STARR | Red Cross | Salvation Army | Logistics Support Team |
|-------------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
| | Incident Management Team | SC Chief Information Officer | | Search Tactics and Rescue Recovery Team | | | |
| Primary Mission | Incident Management Support | Assure continued communication via voice and data to all users | Agro terrorism mitigation and animal response | Volunteer Search and Rescue Recover operations | Disaster relief | Disaster relief | Provide support and assistance to first responders |
| Capabilities | Incident Command support for : Natural Disasters Terrorist incidents Train Derailments Aircraft incidents Public or civil unrest. Large public events | Provide backup or additional communication resources to all users. Restore phone/internet UHF/VHF and 800 MHz radios and repeaters. Communications Bus, generators, Sat phones, portable towers. | Emergency disease Identification and control. Public health protection, pet evacuation and sheltering, carcass disposal | Wilderness/Water Searches, building collapse, mass casualty, search management | Shelter, food, health and mental health services. Emergency worker feeding. Blood supplies | Assist in feeding, sheltering and recovery for victims | Assist in the feeding sheltering and hygiene needs of first responders Sleep 60 Feed 200-300 Communication capabilities |
| Deployment time | 2 Hours + travel time | 1 hour + travel time | N/A | 2 hours + travel time | 1-2 hours | 1-3 hours | 24-48 hours |
| Team Requirements | Accommodations for up to 7 days | N/A | N/A | ½ Acre for set up | N/A | N/A | ½ acre for setup water access |
| Team Strength | Type 3 teams 10-20 members Type 2 - 20-35 members | N/A | N/A | 2 – 27 members as required | Varies as required by incident | Varies as required by incident | 10 – 20 personnel |
| Team Location | Aiken, Anderson, Florence and Dorchester counties | Primary assets located in Columbia | Clemson University Aiken, Horry, Anderson, Richland, Sumter and Charleston Counties | Throughout the state | Regional chapters | County offices | Beaufort County |
| Activation Notes | IMT capability Varies by region as teams become trained and certified | N/A | | Team self-sufficient for extended period | | | Team self sufficient for up to 10 days |

5. Regional and statewide [medical assets](#) available for response:

| | RMAT | DHEC Mobile Medical Facility | MMRS | DMORT |
|-------------------|--|--|---|--|
| | Regional Medical Assistance Team | | Metropolitan Medical Response System | Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team |
| Primary Mission | Mobile mass treatment Personnel and facility for WMD/natural disasters | Provide facilities for treatment and triage during medical surge or catastrophic operations. | Enhance medical capability to respond to a mass casualty event | Support in response to incidents of mass fatalities |
| Capabilities | Mobile medical facility Augment local medical infrastructure | Expand hospital capacity. Mobile triage Facility. Capacity for 34-50 casualties | Mass casualty sheltering Mass prophylaxis Support DHEC medical facility, POD support, CBRN pharmaceuticals, medical disaster management, DECON support facility | Recovery, decontamination and identification of remains. Mobile morgue operations and forensic examinations. |
| Deployment Time | Forward deployment Within 12 hours remainder within 24-36 hours | 12 hours or less for complete operational capability | 1 hour + travel time | 2 hours + travel time |
| Team Requirements | 5 acres for set up Water supply Diesel fuel for sustained operations | ½ acre for setup Water access for sustained operations. | N/A | N/A |
| Team Strength | 24-45 personnel dependent upon mission | N/A | N/A | 2 - 75 members |
| Team Location | Lexington, Horry, Beaufort and Spartanburg counties | Throughout state, minimum 1 in each DHEC region | Primary assets are located in Columbia | Southeastern US |
| Activation Notes | | Trailers require heavy duty towing capability. 6 personnel required for setup. | Trailers require heavy duty vehicle towing capability. | |

6. Unique resources are available to state and local jurisdictions through federal authorities (e.g., the Strategic National Stockpile, which is a national asset providing delivery of antibiotics, antidotes, and medical supplies to the scene of a natural or man-made incident).

7. Logistical support is available to the counties as they staff Points of Distribution (PODs). The state maintains a supply of Meals Ready to Eat (MREs) and water from warehoused stockpiles. Refer to the South Carolina State Logistics Plan, Attachment A to SCEOP, for the process of distribution and list of assets.

V. Plan Development and Maintenance

A. General

1. The South Carolina Catastrophic Resource annex will be reviewed and updated on an annual basis, and will begin no later than July 1 with completion of all updates not later than November 1. The Preparedness Branch at SCEMD will regularly accept updates and recommended adjustments to this annex from emergency management sources throughout the state.
2. SCEMD will coordinate updates to this annex and will maintain the “official” copy. SCEMD planners will update the state Catastrophic Resource guide. SCEMD will ensure that all county EM entities are notified of any changes to the guide.
3. Following each emergency situation which requires the utilization of the annex, SCEMD will conduct after action critiques to identify problems or areas requiring corrective action. Steps will be taken to address any problem identified and to ensure current policy and procedures are implemented effectively.

B. Testing, Training, and Exercises

1. This annex will be incorporated into periodic exercises. Initially, orientation and seminars will be conducted to inform the staff members of participating entities. To assure interoperability, some communication functions will be tested on a limited basis. Following these periodic exercises (or real events that lead to utilization of this annex), SCEMD planners will review and/or update the guide.

VI. AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES

A. Federal

1. National Response Framework
2. Presidential Executive Order 12148 – Federal Emergency Management.
3. Homeland Security Presidential Directive – 5 (HSPD-5), Management of Domestic Incidents.
4. Homeland Security Presidential Directive – 8 (HSPD-8), National Preparedness.
5. Presidential Decision Directive 39 (PDD-39), the United States Policy on Counter-Terrorism.

6. Presidential Decision Directive 62 (PDD-62), the United States Policy on Protection Against Unconventional Threats to the Homeland and Americans Overseas.
7. Presidential Decision Directive 63 (PDD-63), the United States Policy on Protecting America's Critical Infrastructures.
8. Robert R. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, Sub-Chapter 6, Public Law 103-337 Title VI.
9. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 44, Emergency Management and Assistance, as amended.
10. Management of Domestic Incidents (NIMS)
11. H.R. 5005, The Homeland Security Act of 2002.
12. U.S. Government Interagency Domestic Terrorism Concept of Operations Plan.
13. Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC)

B. State

1. South Carolina Constitution.
2. South Carolina Act Number 199.
3. South Carolina Code of Laws, Title 25 – Chapter 1. Article 4; Sections 25-1-400 thru 460 (Emergency Powers Act).
4. South Carolina Code of Laws, Title 23 – Chapter 3. Article 1; Section 23-3-15, (A), (8) (State Law Enforcement Division County Terrorism Responsibilities).
5. South Carolina Code of Laws, Title 44 – Chapter 4. Article 1; Section 44-4-100 (Emergency Health Powers Act).
6. South Carolina Code of Regulations – Regulation 58-1, Local Government Preparedness Standards.
7. South Carolina Code of Regulations – Regulation 58-101, State Government Preparedness Standards.
8. Governor's Executive Orders 2003-12 and 2003-21.

9. South Carolina Emergency Operations Plans and Appendices as applicable.
10. State Wide Mutual Aid Agreements

C. County

1. County Ordinances
2. County Emergency Operations Plans

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT A, ANNEX 2-SC CATASTROPHIC RESOURCES

FORWARD

Attachment A provides expanded information on the capabilities of **Rapid Response Teams/Resources** available to Incident Commanders and EOCs in Catastrophic Incidents. It condenses information available in other sources and incorporates it into a single reference. Request protocols are defined in Section IV of this annex.

Users are encouraged to provide updates to this attachment to the Preparedness section of SCEMD.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following sections are contained in this attachment. Each section provides details on the capabilities, primary missions, and the protocols and requirements for the asset or team.

| <u>CONTENTS OF SECTION</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|--------------------|
| FIREFIGHTER MOBILIZATION..... | 2-A-3 |
| COBRA TEAMS | 2-A-4 |
| SC TASK FORCE 1 | 2-A-5 |
| SLED WMD TEAM..... | 2-A-6 |
| SCDHEC WMD RESPONSE TEAM | 2-A-7 |
| SC NATIONAL GUARD 43 RD WMD CIVIL SUPPORT TEAM | 2-A-8 |
| RMAT (REGIONAL MEDICAL ASSISTANCE TEAM) | 2-A-9 |
| DMORT (DISASTER MORTUARY OPERATIONAL TEAM) | 2-A-10 |
| IMT (INCIDENT MANAGEMENT TEAM) | 2-A-11 |
| STARR (SEARCH TACTICS AND RESCUE RECOVERY TEAM)..... | 2-A-12 |
| CART (COUNTY ANIMAL RESPONSE TEAM) | 2-A-13 |
| AMERICAN RED CROSS..... | 2-A-14 |
| SALVATION ARMY..... | 2-A-15 |
| LOGISTICAL SUPPORT TEAM | 2-A-16 |

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

FIREFIGHTER MOBILIZATION

PRIMARY MISSION:

The Firefighter Mobilization Plan is designed to provide fire departments in the state with resources in the event that a fire, rescue, terrorism attack, HAZMAT event, or natural disaster occurs that cannot be handled by the local department. The plan can be implemented at any time at the request of an incident commander or by the State Fire Marshal.

CAPABILITIES:

Firefighting Teams: Structural Firefighting, Firefighting water supply, Wildland Firefighting

Hazmat Teams: Hazardous material, Terrorist response

Search and Rescue Teams: Vehicle extrication, US & R, Confined space rescue, water rescue

DEPLOYMENT TIME

1-3 HOURS

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Depending on incident, overnight shelter and latrine facilities.

TEAM STRENGTH

2,700 Registered Firefighters on volunteer call up

TEAM LOCATION

Located throughout the state.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Resources requested through Firefighter Mobilization Plan will be self-sufficient with the exception of housing/shelter for 72 hours.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

COBRA TEAMS

PRIMARY MISSION

The COBRA team's primary mission is to rapidly respond to and assist jurisdictions in addressing the consequences of a WMD incident. Upon request, elements may be used for HAZMAT incidents via mutual aid.

CAPABILITIES

1. Entry into "hot" or contaminated zones for scene reconnaissance and monitoring
2. Rescue of contaminated victims
3. Advise Incident Commander on protective actions
4. Technical decontamination operations for first responders and general public
5. Mass decontamination operations
6. Triage and treatment of contaminated patients; coordination with hospitals for treatment
7. Advise for evidence handling
8. Render safe capability for explosive devices and explosive ordinance demolition (EOD)
9. Communication and logistical support

DEPLOYMENT TIME

3 hours plus travel time; 2 hours for assembly, 1 hour for briefing

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Water supply for decontamination operations; Housing/Shelter for extended deployment
½ Acre for equipment rollout and decontamination lines (uphill/upwind of incident)

TEAM STRENGTH

27-39 members per echelon including command staff, security response, medical logistics, and communications support.

TEAM LOCATION

Four (4) Advanced Teams in Richland, Horry, Charleston, and Greenville counties.
Ten (10) Basic Teams in Berkeley, Beaufort, Florence, Sumter, Lexington, Aiken, York, Spartanburg, Anderson, and Pickens Counties.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Teams are self-sufficient for initial 72 hours with exception of housing/shelter. Additional teams could be called to extend past 72 hours of operation. EOD is available by advanced teams only.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

U S & R SOUTH CAROLINA TASK FORCE 1

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of SC-TF-1 is Urban Search and Rescue.

CAPABILITIES

1. Location and extrication of victims of structural collapse.
2. Structural integrity assessments.
3. Incident Management and Support.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

2 Hours for incident support, 4-5 Hours plus travel time for full team deployment

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

½ acre for operations base, forklift is requested to expedite set up.

TEAM STRENGTH

Three rotating 70-person teams including search, medical, rescue, technical support, and command elements.

TEAM LOCATION

Team is based in Columbia with elements and personnel throughout the state.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Self-sufficient up to 72 hours, operational for 10 days before requiring stand down.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

SLED WMD TEAM

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the SLED WMD Team is to rapidly respond to assist in incidents involving WMD.

CAPABILITIES

1. WMD Tactical Response
2. Rendering safe of EOD
3. Crime Scene Analysis
4. Incident Command
5. SWAT

DEPLOYMENT TIME

1-3 hours depending on incident location. Air transport is available in appropriate weather when needed.

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Fire and medical support, water supply for decontamination operations. Area for rest and recovery following operations.

TEAM STRENGTH

36 SLED Agents

TEAM LOCATION

Columbia

ACTIVATION NOTES

Coordinates response with SCDHEC teams, additional team support deploys from around the state.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

SCDHEC WMD RESPONSE TEAM

PRIMARY MISSION

Provide 24-hour response capability for incidents involving WMD or HAZMAT. Provide incident support to SLED WMD Team

CAPABILITIES

Technical expertise on chemical, biological, and radiological agents, field identification of unknown substances.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

2-3 hours based on incident location

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Water supply for Decontamination operations, space for 5-6 large vehicles, EMS support

TEAM STRENGTH

5 members per team

TEAM LOCATION

12 District Teams located throughout the state.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Functional for 12-18 Hours per shift or team

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

SOUTH CAROLINA NATIONAL GUARD
43rd WMD CIVIL SUPPORT TEAM

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the 43rd WMD Civil Support Team is to provide WMD Response.

CAPABILITIES

WMD and HAZMAT Response, Identification of unknown substances, incident command support

DEPLOYMENT TIME

2-3 hours plus travel time, operational within 90 minutes of arrival

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Water supply for decontamination operations, pace for 8 large vehicles and 3 large trailers

TEAM STRENGTH

22 personnel, 8 Vehicles and 3 trailers, mobile lab, command post vehicle

TEAM LOCATION

Columbia

ACTIVATION NOTES

Self-sufficient for 72 hours, operational up to 10 days before stand down required.

**RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC
INCIDENT SUPPORT**

REGIONAL MEDICAL ASSISTANCE TEAM (RMAT)

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the Regional Medical Assistance Team is to provide a mobile mass triage and sub-acute treatment facility for use in WMD and natural disasters.

CAPABILITIES

Mobile deployment of medical facility to augment or replace medical infrastructure loss.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

Upon notification, a forward deployment team will respond within 12 hours with the remainder of the team responding within 24-36 hours.

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 5 acres of land for facility deployment a local water supply for consumption, supply of diesel fuel for continued operation.

TEAM STRENGTH

24-45 personnel depending on the size and type of mission

TEAM LOCATION

Teams are located in Horry, Beaufort, Lexington and Spartanburg.

ACTIVATION NOTES

None

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

DISASTER MORTUARY OPERATIONAL RESPONSE TEAMS (DMORT)

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Teams is to provide assistance in incidents involving mass fatalities.

CAPABILITIES

Recovery, decontamination, and identification of remains, mobile morgue operations, Forensic examination, scene documentation, medical/psychological support, family assistance.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

N/A

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

N/A

TEAM STRENGTH

2-75 team members, depending on incident

TEAM LOCATION

Based in southeastern United States, POC is EM in York County

ACTIVATION NOTES

Team is self-sufficient for extended deployment.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT TEAM (IMT)

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the Incident Management Team is to organize and assist in the management of serious and complex incidents.

CAPABILITIES

All-hazard incident management support. Providing of personnel to manage complex incidents on a regional or state level for natural disasters, terrorist incidents, train derailments, large aircraft incidents, public or civil unrest, and large or complex public events

DEPLOYMENT TIME

2 Hours plus travel time

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Accommodations for up to 7 days

TEAM STRENGTH

Type 3 Teams - 10-20 members

Type 2 Teams - 20-35 members

TEAM LOCATION

Aiken, Florence, Anderson and Dorchester counties.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Team capabilities will vary by region as training and certification are completed.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

SEARCH TACTICS AND RESCUE RECOVERY TEAM (STARR)

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of this volunteer-manned Search Tactics and Rescue Team is to track victims, assist in search and rescue, and to form a cadaver recovery organization.

CAPABILITIES

Wilderness search, building collapse searches, mass casualty events, tracking lost persons, cadaver recovery, and search management.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

2 hours plus travel time

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

½ acre for set up

TEAM STRENGTH

2- 27 members, depending on requirements

TEAM LOCATION

Team headquartered in Lexington County and is made up of volunteers with specialized training located throughout the state.

ACTIVATION NOTES

Team is self-sufficient for extended periods.

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

COUNTY ANIMAL RESPONSE TEAM (CART)

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the County Animal Response Team is to provide assistance to citizens for the rescue, feeding and sheltering of animals.

CAPABILITIES

Emergency disease identification and control, public health protection, large and small animal extrication and sheltering, carcass disposal

DEPLOYMENT TIME

1-3 Hours

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

None

TEAM STRENGTH

2-20 members, depending on strength of local response teams.

TEAM LOCATION

Clemson University, Charleston, Horry, Beaufort, Richland, Spartanburg Counties have active CART Teams

ACTIVATION NOTES

None

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

AMERICAN RED CROSS DISASTER RELIEF TEAMS

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the American Red Cross Disaster Relief Teams is to provide humanitarian disaster relief services.

CAPABILITIES

Emergency shelter, food, health, mental services, feeding of emergency workers

DEPLOYMENT TIME

1-2 Hours

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Team is self sufficient until relieved.

TEAM STRENGTH

Varies as required by incident

TEAM LOCATION

Regional and county chapters

ACTIVATION NOTES

None

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

SALVATION ARMY DISASTER RELIEF TEAMS

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission of the Salvation Army Disaster Relief Teams is to provide humanitarian disaster relief services.

CAPABILITIES

Assistance in feeding and sheltering victims, and providing disaster recovery aid to victims.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

1 -3 hours from notification

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

Sufficient space for relief vehicles

TEAM STRENGTH

Varies as required by incident

TEAM LOCATION

County and Regional offices

ACTIVATION NOTES

None

RAPID RESPONSE TEAMS FOR CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT SUPPORT

LOGISTICAL SUPPORT TEAM

PRIMARY MISSION

The primary mission is to provide support and assistance to emergency first responders.

CAPABILITIES

Assist in the feeding, sheltering and hygiene needs of first responders. Capable of feeding 200-300 meals per day, sleeping facility for 60, facility can provide additional communications assets.

DEPLOYMENT TIME

24-48 Hours from notification

TEAM REQUIREMENTS

½ acre for set up and water access

TEAM STRENGTH

10-20 personnel

TEAM LOCATION

Beaufort County

ACTIVATION NOTES

Team is self sufficient for up to 10 days

**STATE OPERATIONAL AREA COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
ANNEX 3**

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

1. The purpose of the state Operational Area Communications Plan is to ensure coordinated communication operations in the Operational Areas following a disaster.
2. This plan supports the NIMS, which is a nationwide template enabling federal, state, local, and tribal governments and private sector and non-governmental organizations to work together effectively and efficiently to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents regardless of cause, size, or complexity.
3. The guidance herein provides a means to select, train, and augment disaster or emergency related personnel requirements of SCEMD.

B. Mission

To deploy trained communication teams to Operational Areas to implement a rapid emergency communication system to support state and local governments in response to a catastrophic event.

II. ORGANIZATION

The following agencies and/or organization's participation in this plan may consist of personnel, radio system equipment, or facilities:

- SC Adjutant General's Office (OTAG)
 - SC National Guard (SCNG)
 - SC Air Guard (SCARNG)
- SC Budget and Control Board, Chief Information Office (CIO)
 - Mobile Communication Systems
- SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)
 - A-Team
 - B-Team
 - C-Team
 - SC Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services (RACES)
 - SC Amateur Radio Emergency Services (ARES)
 - Emergency Communication Vehicle (ECV)
- SC Forestry Commission (SCFC)

- SC State Law Enforcement Division (SLED)
- SC Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR)
- SC Department of Public Safety (SCDPS)
- SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT)
- SC Department of Probation, Parole and Pardon Services (SCPPP)
- SC Department of Parks, Recreation, and Tourism (SCPRT)
- SC Department of Commerce, Division of Aeronautics (SCDOC/SCDAO)
- Civil Air Patrol (CAP)
- Private Sector Support

III. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

1. The state's communication system is comprised of personnel, facilities, equipment, and procedures necessary to effectively link various facilities within the overall statewide emergency management systems. The communication systems used to link these facilities will consist of radio and telephone systems in current use, additional equipment brought in to supplement existing capabilities, and additional communication support provided by radio amateur services. However, a catastrophic disaster such as an earthquake, a hurricane, or WMD event may cause most communication systems in the state to be inoperable.
2. The priority of the communications teams is to establish communications from the Operational Areas to the SEOC. SCEMD utilizes the Operational Area concept. The Operational Area concept enables enhanced county and state-level planning and response to natural and man-made disasters, and other significant events.

B. Assumptions

1. Commercial and government land-lined wire, microwave, and radio communication will likely be damaged and overloaded in the Operational Areas due to a catastrophic disaster.
2. Commercial communication capabilities in non-impacted areas of South Carolina may be diminished due to system overload.

3. Existing state assets will not be sufficient to support all the communication systems following a disaster. Coordination with federal counterparts and other states to obtain resources may be a priority.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

1. Hazard analysis indicates a catastrophic disaster will disrupt commercial communication services to and within the Operational Areas. The use of normal communication systems should be attempted, but in a catastrophic situation, satellite radio and satellite telephone may be required to provide the initial means of communication from SEOC to local emergency management offices and other critical facilities. Other communication support services such as state government radio systems, RACES, and CAP will become available as resources and conditions permit.
2. Communication planning within jurisdictions under emergency conditions follows the established pattern in the state, where each jurisdiction provides for its own communication. When the situation exceeds internal capabilities, requests for assistance will be requested by the state.
3. The state-level support will consist of deploying communication teams with communications equipment to support communications in the Operational Areas. Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for this annex are maintained and revised as new capabilities and shortfalls are determined.
4. SCEMD and ESF-2 have responsibility to coordinate and implement this plan. See Section V. Responsibilities.
5. The teams will have a capability for long distance point-to-point communications from designated location(s) to the SEOC.
6. There are three response levels: Level A, B, and C. The three response levels will ensure that a redundant communication operation will occur.
7. Level A is the initial response and represents the state's most rapid response capability. Level A team deployment is within four (4) to twelve (12) hours upon notification.
8. The Level B response will consist of B-Team members and deployment is within 24 to 48 hours after notification.
9. The Level C response will consist of the CST and JISCC from the SCNG and SCARNG. Deployment is within 48-72 hours after notification.

10. Based upon the communication needs assessment, SCEMD director will activate the teams and approve which Operational Area(s) will receive the teams.
11. The priority mode of communication is satellite telephone, followed by radio systems, and lastly cellular communications. The mode of communications will be determined by needs assessment conducted by deployed teams and CIO.
12. This plan would be applicable to any disaster response. However, due to the uniqueness of an earthquake response, a specific deployment response is prepared and is an attachment to this plan.
13. Trained communicators and operators from state agencies and organizations, while under direct control of their own agency or volunteer entities and operating their equipment will do the following:
 - a. Be subject to the guidance of SEOC and County EOC for effective coordinated emergency communication.
 - b. Adhere to established procedures as outlined in the SCEOP.
 - c. Adhere to procedures set forth in this plan.
 - d. Participate in training and exercises.

B. Needs Assessment

A needs assessment will be conducted by both ESF-2 and deployed teams to identify the most probable method at the time of the event to communicate, i.e., satellite telephone and/or radio, commercial telephone systems, etc. The timely reporting of the information will assist in prioritizing communication support, requirements, and making recommendations to deploy equipment and personnel to Operational Areas as required.

C. Teams Response

1. The Operational Area Communications Teams deployment is based on a three-tiered response capability with three teams: A-Teams, B-Teams, and C-Teams. The three response levels will ensure that a prioritized and time-phased communication operation will occur.
2. The Level A response represents the state's most rapid response capability. The A-Team will deploy within four (4) hours of notification and on scene within twelve hours (12) hours. Operational Area Communications A-

Teams will operate 24-hours, and maximum operational period is three (3) days only.

3. The Level B response will consist of B-Team members and deployment is within 24 to 48 hours or less after notification. Level B teams may or may not be co-located with Level A Teams, but could relay information to Level A teams if necessary. However, Level B teams must maintain the capability to communicate outside the Operational Area should the Level A capability diminished. Operational Area Communications B-Teams will have the capability to operate 24 hours, and operational period is longer than three (3) days.
4. The Level C response will consist of the Civil Support Team (CST) and Joint Incident Site Communications Capability (JISCC) from the SCNG. Deployment is within 48 to 72 hours after notification. Level C teams have the capabilities to support an operation longer than five (5) days as required by SERT. The teams must maintain the capability to communicate outside of the Operational Area should the Level A or B capability be diminished.

D. Staffing

1. A-TEAMS:

- a. One communication team will be deployed to the impacted area. Each team will have two (2) members of the SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) Regional Emergency Manager (REM) and two (2) members of State Operational Area Liaison Team (SOALT) for a total of four (4) persons. Civil Support Team (CST) from the SC National Guard (SCNG) and SC Air National Guard (SCANG) may also be available to deploy with A-1 Teams.
- b. If necessary, SCEMD communications equipment will be able to support 12 deployed A-Teams consisting of two (2) members: one (1) REM and one (1) SOALT. The 12 deployed A-Teams will be provided with one (1) Iridium SAT Telephones, one (1) SAT Transportable radios/telephone, one (1) 800 MHz Portable, and one (1) cell phone along with applicable battery packages. The REMs assigned equipment will be used as back up. Equipment: Two (2) Iridium SAT Telephones, two (2) SAT Transportable radios/telephone, two (2) 800 MHz Portables, and two (2) cell phones along w/applicable battery packages. The REMs assigned equipment will be used as back up.

- c. The teams will report to the County EOC or other locations as tasked to provide communications from county Operational Area(s) or EOC to SEOC following an earthquake.

2. B-TEAMS:

The second tier of communications support with activation and deployment 24 hours after notification are the B-Teams consisting of SCNG Tactical Satellite (SCTAC) members and, if available, volunteers (RACES). If necessary, Level B-Teams may be supported by EMAC.

3. C-TEAMS:

The C-Team composition is comprised of personnel from CST and JISCC from the SCNG.

4. The regional manager of the A-Team is the team leader and will report to the SCEMD Coordinator. The senior person of the B and C-Teams is the team leader.
5. After deployment, the Teams actions are coordinated by SCEMD and ESF-2. A SEOC Communications Team Coordinator will be assigned by OPS Chief. The SEOC Communications Team Coordinator serves as the POC for the deployed teams, and handles implementation actions as requested by SCEMD Operations. See accompanying Operational Communications Plan SOP for duties.
6. Field reports will be received by SOALT personnel located in SCEMD SWP using the message forms provided (see Operational Area Communications SOP). The reports are hand delivered to the County Desk Coordinator who will provide the report to the applicable County Desk officer. The information will be analyzed and recorded in WebEOC.

- E. Deployment Priorities

In accordance with this plan, state emergency support and assistance will be provided as quickly and as efficiently as feasible. Communication attempts will be made to counties to determine communications needs; however, this will not restrain SERT from deploying teams into Operational Areas based on planning assumptions. Upon arrival, the team leader will report to the county director or designee to determine locations of communication support in the Operational Areas. Assignment priorities should be given to the following:

1. EOC and/or Alternate EOC (AEOC) –These are locations essential to communicating the health and safety of the population.

2. Critical facilities – Critical facilities locations such as public safety facilities and medical centers which are vital to maintain population survival and community stability.
3. Transportation Entry/Re-Entry Points. Pre-identified locations in an Operational Area where resources (equipment, supplies, personnel, etc.) will be received and later deployed within the area. The transportation entry/re-entry points could be roadways, waterways, airports, and heliports within the operational area. These points of entry are situation dependent and could change due to the severity of the event. See Annex 1, Attachment C in the Earthquake Plan for a list of transportation entry/re-entry point locations.
4. Operational Area Incident Command Posts (ICP), State LSAs, SAs, and County PODs – These locations are vital to maintain population survival and community stability.

F. Activation, Mobilization, and Logistics

1. Once the order is issued to implement the Operational Area Communications Plan, SCEMD REACH notifications systems will be used to notify A-Team leaders and members. The A-Team leader will contact members to confirm available status for deployment. If REACH is not available, team leaders and members will be notified by the best available communications systems at the time of the event.
2. Upon A-Team activation, SCEMD Chief of Operations will assign a Communications Team Coordinator (either from SCEMD or CIO) who will be responsible for ensuring the following information is provided to SERT Chief of Operations:
 - a. Estimated time until full mobilization is complete and the team is ready for deployment.
 - b. Any equipment or teams not available for deployment.
 - c. Any equipment or teams whose departure will be delayed.
3. If team leaders and members are unable to be contacted, the SOP requires available members to self-deploy to the departure location (SCEMD) and contact SCEMD Chief of Operations through SCEMD SWP. See Operational Area Communications Plan SOP under separate cover.
4. The team leaders of B-Teams will contact the Level B-Team members to determine available status. The team leaders will provide status of available members to ESF-2.

5. The Level C-Team members will be alerted and activated per SCEMD Director for activation.
6. Communication Team's transportation will be determined at the time of the event and coordinated with ESF-1.
7. If teams are transported by air, an aerial reconnaissance will be conducted before landing to obtain general information on damages.
8. Teams may depart from:
 - a. Primary: The SCEMD parking lot (Pine Ridge Armory). UH-60 aircraft may utilize the parking area in the front (northwest side) of the armory (33°54'63"N-81°06'05"W). This parking area will accommodate two (2) UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters landing in trail, or one (1) aircraft may be landed at a time for hot loading while the other continues to orbit the SCEMD facility. Utilization of this airspace will require prior coordination with the Columbia Metropolitan Airport traffic control tower. SCEMD personnel will conduct a foreign object damage (FOD) walkthrough of the designated landing area before landing.
 - b. 1st Alternate: SC Division of Aeronautics Hanger located at 2553 Airport Boulevard, West Columbia, SC.
 - c. 2nd Alternate: Eagle Aviation Terminal located at Columbia Metropolitan Airport in Columbia, South Carolina.
9. At the departure location, team members will receive a situation briefing, deployment, and safety briefing by the SEOC Communications Team Coordinator, pick-up equipment and care packages, and conduct equipment readiness check. See Operational Area Communication SOP under separate cover.
10. The SEOC Communications Team Coordinator will notify SEOC of Teams' actual departure time from departure location.
11. Members are capable of self-sustainment for at least 72 hours after deployment to the incident site.
12. SEOC will supplement food and/or supplies after three (3) days.
13. Team members should be prepared to stay up to six (6) days at the assignment location.
14. Rotation assignments will be coordinated at SEOC by SERT OPS.

G. Teams Reporting:

1. SOALT liaison team will serve as communication operators for SERT operations and work in two shifts. The operators will maintain a file copy of messages and route messages through County Desk Coordinator.
2. The deployed teams will report information to the SEOC as necessary.
3. The County Director or designee is the lead person in the county for coordination. In the County EOC, the team leader will coordinate with county director or designee on the type of intelligence to report. Lifesaving reporting requirements should be the priority. In support of lifesaving, the type of intelligence to report should include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Locations of collapsed structures for search and rescue.
 - b. Status of communication systems to include broadcast media.
 - c. Locations of critical need, i.e., food, water, medical.
 - d. Locations of out-of-control fires.
 - e. Locations of hazardous material releases.
 - f. Public safety needs, i.e., security, traffic control, law enforcement.
 - g. The general condition of transportation infrastructures (damaged or no damage).
 - h. The general condition of lifelines and critical facilities (damaged or no damage).
 - i. Locations of facilities or open spaces that could serve as landing zones and medical triage.

See Report Form in Operational Area Communications SOP under separate cover.

V. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. SC Office of the Adjutant General (OTAG)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As required by CIO, assign personnel to serve on Communication C-teams.
3. Appoint C-Team leaders.

4. Maintain rosters of team leaders and members, and update as necessary.
5. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
6. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and six days rotation.
7. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

B. SC Budget and Control Board, Chief Information Officer (CIO)

1. In coordination with SCEMD, conduct annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan with supporting agencies.
2. In coordination with SCEMD, identify a communications coordinator from ESF-2 that could serve as SEOC Communications Team Coordinator for deployed teams.
3. Coordinate with SCEMD and ESF-6 to provide care packages to support team members. This care package will consist of MREs, water, blankets, and personal supplies. See Operational Area Communication SOP under separate cover.
4. In coordination with SCEMD, ensure SOPs are developed and maintained for addressing training, team activation and deployment, equipment maintenance and readiness, forms, team safety, care packages, and team training and exercises.
5. Develop a system to evaluate communication resources pre-and post-event.
6. In coordination with SCEMD, annually update names and telephone numbers of A and B-Team members in the REACH notification system.
7. In coordination with SCEMD, ensure B and C Teams are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and six (6) days rotation; the A-Teams maximum operational period is three (3) days.
8. Identify communication channels required to meet the anticipated operational loads of supporting communication teams.
9. Review and update the resource data on communication systems, frequencies, and standard operating procedures for communication systems.

10. In coordination with SCEMD, annually request supporting agencies to provide types of communication systems and services available to support communication teams. Maintain list and update as necessary.
 11. In coordination with SCEMD, prepare and conduct team training and exercise annually.
 12. In coordination with SCEMD, coordinate with supporting agencies to provide needed resources in support of the communication teams as the need arises.
 13. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.
- C. SC Department of Commerce (SCDOC), Division of Aeronautics (SCDOA)
1. Ensure an assembly and departure area is available upon request.
 2. Be prepared to assist with any technical issue that may arise during departure operation.
 3. Participate in the annual review of Operational Area Communications Plan.
 4. Participate in training and exercises as required by this Plan.
- D. SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)
1. In coordination with CIO, conduct annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan with supporting agencies.
 2. In coordination with CIO, identify a communications coordinator from SCEMD that could serve as SEOC Communications Team Coordinator for deployed teams.
 3. Coordinate with CIO and ESF-6 to provide care packages to support team members. This care package will consist of MREs, water, blankets, and personal supplies. See Operational Area Communication SOP under separate cover.
 4. In coordination with CIO, ensure SOPs are developed and maintained for addressing training, team activation and deployment, equipment maintenance and readiness, forms, team safety, care packages, and team training and exercises.
 5. In coordination with CIO, annually update names and telephone numbers of A and B-Team members in the REACH notification system.

6. In coordination with CIO, ensure B and C Teams are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and six (6) days rotation; the A-Teams maximum operational period is three (3) days.
7. In coordination with SOALT members, appoint personnel to serve as communication operators in SEOC communication cell. This will include providing annual training to communication operators.
8. In coordination with CIO, annually request supporting agencies to provide types of communication systems and services available to support communication teams. Maintain list and update as necessary.
9. In coordination with CIO, prepare and conduct team training and exercise annually.
10. In coordination with CIO, coordinate with supporting agencies to provide needed resources in support of the communication teams as the need arises.
11. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.
12. Assign REMs and Coordinators to serve on Operational Area Communication A-Teams.
13. Provide for communication space for communication operators.
14. Annually identify SOALT members who will support the Operational Area Communications A-Team.
15. Be prepared to incorporate communications report into the State's Situation Report.

E. SC Forestry Commission (SCFC)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.

6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

F. State Law Enforcement Division (SLED)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

G. SC Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three days rotation.
6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this Plan.

H. SC Department of Parks, Recreation, and Tourism (SCPRT)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).

3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
 4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
 5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
 6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.
- I. SC Department of Probation, Parole, and Pardon Services (SCPPP)
1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
 2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
 3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
 4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
 5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
 6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.
- J. SC Department of Public Safety (SCDPS)
1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
 2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
 3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
 4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
 5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
 6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

K. SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. As available, assign personnel to serve on A-Teams for Level A response (assigned personnel for SOALT member is sufficient).
3. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
4. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
5. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
6. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

L. SC Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services (RACES)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. Identify members to serve on Level B-Teams including within each county Operational Area.
3. Appoint Team Leaders.
4. Provide members contact information to SCEMD to add to REACH notification systems to alert, mobilize, and deploy.
5. Identify communication equipment, systems, and services available to support teams and provide to CIO.
6. Ensure personnel are capable to serve on a 24-hour basis and three (3) days rotation.
7. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

M. SC Civil Air Patrol (CAP)

1. Participate in annual review of the Operational Area Communications Plan.
2. Identify members to serve as B-Teams.
3. Appoint team leaders.

4. Maintain rosters of team leaders and members and update as necessary.
5. Provide team leader and members contact information to SCEMD REACH for alerting, mobilizing, and deploying if necessary.
6. Identify communication systems and services available to support teams.
7. Participate in training and exercises as required by this plan.

EVACUEE ASSISTANCE CENTER ANNEX 4

I. INTRODUCTION

- A. A catastrophic disaster, natural or manmade, may displace a large number of citizens for an extended period of time. Evacuations both pre- and post-event may be necessary. If evacuations do occur, and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) does not establish a Disaster Recovery Center (DRC) in the evacuation end-point area, the State will need to provide a variety of resources for evacuees. One of the resources the State may need to provide will be a South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center (SCEAC). This center will be a defined location which will provide evacuees a single point of entry to recovery services. The SCEAC will be staffed with appropriate resources to allow evacuees to get information concerning available services and assistance. The center will provide a place where evacuees/evacuee families can apply for and receive services. It will also be a place where they can get accurate, timely information on recovery efforts and activities. This information will allow them to make informed decisions on whether to remain in the relocation area or to return to the impacted area they evacuated.
- B. A SCEAC may be established when:
1. Citizens have been evacuated from other areas of the state or from other states,
 2. Evacuees will not be able to return to the impacted area within a timely manner,
 3. FEMA will not establish a DRC in the evacuation end-point area, or
 4. The number of evacuees surpasses the capacity of local agencies to case manage them with their current resources.
- C. The number and location of these assistance centers will be determined by the nature and impact of the emergency situation and the number of evacuees to be served. Services and staffing will be subject to on-going review.

II. MISSION

The State will provide a physical location(s) where evacuees can obtain information concerning, applying for, and receiving services and assistance. The SCEAC will be a single point of access to these services. The SCEAC will also provide a central location where evacuees/evacuee families can receive information on recovery efforts and activities both where they are currently located and in the impacted area(s).

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- A. The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) will determine that there is a need for the activation of one or more SCEAC(s).
- B. Upon the determination of the need for a center(s), a contingency contract for management oversight and logistic support functions related to center operations and case management of evacuees will be activated following procurement guidelines. This contract will include staffing of the center and case management services to include, but not limited to, financial, economic, housing, transportation and social service referrals/services for evacuees. A draft contract, which includes a Scope of Work statement and a list of potential service providers, is provided in Tab A.
- C. The Scope of Work statement included in Tab A outlines the general operations of the center(s). Center(s) location(s) and operations will be dictated by the nature and scope of the emergency. Operations will be subject to on-going review with appropriate adjustments being made as warranted.
- D. As part of the recovery process, SCEMD representatives will initially contact local service provider agencies and organizations and advise them that a center(s) will be opening and an approximate opening time and location. Based on this notification, each entity will alert their staff to prepare for deployment. SCEMD representatives will contact the provider agencies and organizations when plans for opening(s) are finalized, and providers will deploy immediately and begin coordination of services. The type and number of service provider employees staffing the SCEAC will be determined by the nature and scope of the disaster. Provider services staffing will be reviewed regularly and adjustments made as necessary. A list of potential service providers is provided in Tab A.
- E. SCEMD will provide a SCEMD employee to serve as a Point of Contact (POC) with the contracted management organization. Each center will have at least one SCEMD employee as a POC. The responsibilities of this position will include facilitating initial operations and answering any questions or addressing any problems that may arise on an on-going basis. An additional responsibility will be to produce daily reports. A sample position description for this POC position is provided in Tab B.
- F. Additional staffing for the center(s) will be provided by the contractor and will include, but not be limited to, administrative support, case managers, communications specialists, evacuee assistants, security officials, and site managers. Sample job descriptions are included in Tab C.
- G. The physical facility of the SCEAC may be co-located with sheltering operations or may be established at another location. It will be of sufficient size to allow for a reception and waiting area and private and semi-private interview spaces. The

facility should be Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliant with access to all areas and all amenities. It would be preferable for the facility to be located on a bus route.

1. In addition to the reception and waiting area and interview spaces, the facility should be equipped with a telephone bank and a computer bank sufficient to service the expected number of evacuees. These banks will allow evacuees to make initial notification to family and friends of their whereabouts and to make application to FEMA and other providers for services and assistance.
 2. One to three mobile service center(s) will be available for deployment as determined by SCEMD. If it is determined that a mobile service center should be activated, SCEMD will determine the location site(s). A mobile center should have sufficient space and privacy equivalent to a center at a fixed location. Mobile centers will deliver the same general level of services as fixed locations, and will be subject to on-going review and evaluation.
- H. All publicity and public information related to a SCEAC and its operations, including the opening, closing, hours of operations, and any similar issues, will be coordinated through SCEMD Public Information Officer (PIO) or his designee. Examples of news releases related to evacuees and the operations of a SCEAC are included in Tab D.
- I. Transportation needs will vary based on the location of the center(s) relative to shelter(s)/temporary housing and the proximity to service providers/resources. The contractor will be responsible for providing transportation resources as required.
- J. The contractor will assist State and federal agencies with temporary housing operations. This assistance can include, but is not limited to, identification of housing options, assistance in negotiation of leases or agreements, and assistance with moving into and furnishing of housing. The contractor will coordinate with FEMA and other federal, State, local and volunteer agencies and organizations as necessary, and will not be expected to assist in more permanent housing options such as sighting and approval of temporary trailer parks.
- K. Each evacuee/evacuee family will be requested to register with ReachSC if they have a telephone. ReachSC will be used to contact evacuees with general information of use to them, i.e. changes in hours of operation at the SCEAC(s).
- L. As part of the recovery process and to augment the information and services provided through the SCEAC, each evacuee/evacuee family will be given written information that will assist them in answering frequently asked questions and identifying services and options that may be appropriate for their circumstances. These documents, provided by SCEMD, will include, but not be limited to:

1. A pamphlet of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs),
 2. A directory of telephone numbers and websites,
 3. General information on the process for applying for services,
 4. Hot Lines and websites,
 5. Local maps and bus schedules,
 6. A map of the SCEAC and directions to it,
 7. Information on resources such as transportation and health care options, and
 8. Information on FEMA programs and instructions regarding the use of FEMA monies.
 9. A sample of information to be included can be found in Tab E. Answers to the questions and finalized information will have to be formulated at the time of evacuation since both answers and information will be situation driven. An expanded reference book may need to be assembled for use by Evacuee Assistants. This document would have more in-depth information than the FAQs quick reference pamphlet.
- M. All funding for a center(s) and operations, as well as the services provided, will be within State and federal guidelines, and the sources of funding will be SCEMD or other appropriate agencies or individuals.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)
1. SCEMD will develop a contingency contract that will provide for management and logistical services for the evacuee assistance center(s). Additionally, the contract will provide for case management services and referral of evacuees to a variety of services. This contract will be activated when the determination is made that a center is needed, that evacuees cannot return to their homes in a timely manner, and the number of evacuees surpasses the capabilities of local agencies to case manage them. The contract will be maintained and renewed or re-bid within State procurement guidelines.
 2. SCEMD will, after consultation with the Governor and local authorities, make the determination that an assistance center(s) will be opened.

3. Prior to June 1 of each year, SCEMD will coordinate with agencies and service providers to review staffing needs and ensure that contact lists are up-to-date.
4. SCEMD will notify service providers when an initial determination is made to activate a center(s) and the location(s) of the center(s).
5. SCEMD will provide employees who will serve as the POCs for each assistance center. These POCs will be the interface with the contracted service provider. A primary responsibility of the POC is to facilitate center operations and to answer any questions or address any problems that may arise on an on-going basis.
6. SCEMD will determine how long the assistance center(s) will operate, and will coordinate with the contractor and service provider agencies and organizations to review services and staffing needs as circumstances demand.
7. SCEMD will determine deployment of any mobile operations.
8. SCEMD will coordinate and oversee all public information announcements concerning activation, ongoing operations, and the closing of assistance center(s).
9. SCEMD will coordinate and disseminate information concerning the location of center(s) and the services available to evacuees.

B. Contractor

1. The contractor will initiate actions to open a center, and ensure that resources are available in compliance with contract parameters. The contractor will provide adequate staffing to ensure that evacuee case management needs are met in a timely manner.
2. The contractor will notify the SCEMD POC if any questions or issues arise and if they need additional guidance.
3. The contractor will ensure that all financial and logistic issues are resolved in a timely manner and that the centers are opened, operated, and closed in an efficient and effective manner.
4. The contractor will maintain all records and reports necessary to ensure accurate counts of evacuees, their location and services they receive. The contractor will also ensure that all records including financial records and management reports are maintained in compliance with state and federal laws and regulations.

5. The contractor will provide mobile center(s) with appropriate equipment and staffing. The number of mobile centers and their location will be determined by SCEMD.
6. The contractor will provide transportation for evacuees to services including, but not limited to, necessary medical services, transportation to and from the assistance center(s) and to and from locations where evacuees receive services of provider agencies.
7. The contractor will assist with temporary housing for evacuees. This assistance may include, but is not limited to, the identification of housing resources. The contractor will also oversee tracking of evacuees/evacuee families and will assist evacuees to move in and furnish housing. The contractor will coordinate with FEMA and other state, federal and volunteer agencies and organizations as needed.

C. Service Provider Agencies and Organizations

1. Service agencies and organizations will provide adequate staff and any other necessary resources to ensure that evacuees/evacuee families are able to access their programs and services in a timely manner.
2. Service agencies and organizations will deploy employees to staff assistance centers in a timely manner following activation.

D. SCEMD POC

1. The SCEMD POCs will be responsible for oversight of the daily operations of the assistance centers and for preparing daily operations reports.
2. The SCEMD POCs will be responsible for advising SCEMD and the contractor of any problems or concerns with the operation of the center(s).
3. The SCEMD POCs will notify SCEMD if they need assistance in addressing the operations of a center(s) or the services delivered by the contractor, their representatives/employees, or agency service providers and their associated staff.

ATTACHMENT A-ANNEX 4
DRAFT CONTRACT

Contract Between

SC EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT DIVISION

AND

This contract, effective _____, by and between the South Carolina Emergency Management Division (hereinafter referred to as SCEMD) and _____, (hereinafter referred to as Contractor) whereby they mutually agree to the following:

I. SCOPE OF SERVICES AND BUDGET

- A. The Contractor shall include but is not limited to providing management and logistic services for an assistance center operations and financial, economic, housing, transportation and social service referrals for up to 25,000 displaced citizens.
- B. Scope of Work and Budget provided as Attachment A.

II. TERMS AND CONDITIONS

It is understood the work to be performed, as submitted, shall commence on _____, and be fully completed by _____.

No funds shall be expended for any expenses other than those necessarily incurred in the performance of this contract, as determined by SCEMD; the purchase of real property or in capital equipment; or costs incurred before the effective date of this contract.

SCEMD may request changes in the scope of services of the Contractor to be performed under this contract. If deemed necessary the Contractor shall provide additional services, such changes may increase the amount of compensation based on expenses in Attachment A. Increases that are mutually agreed upon by and between the SCEMD and Contractor shall be incorporated in duly executed written amendments to this contract.

The Contractor agrees that during the period in which work required herein will be performed it will participate in an initial meeting to discuss the scope of this contract and the requirements and financial administration thereof.

The Contractor requests that early termination language include a __ calendar day notice and hold-harmless statement providing for payment of eligible costs that have not been reimbursed at that present time including, but not limited to; early lease terminations, Internet provider fees, equipment lease costs, subcontractor costs, etc. SCEMD guarantees the payment of any eligible costs that have not been reimbursed therein.

This agreement incorporates guidelines and restrictions imposed by OMB Circular A-110 and OMB A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, OMB A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations." Specific emphasis should be given to the following:

A. Nondiscrimination

The Contractor agrees to comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et. seq.) prohibiting discrimination under federally assisted programs on the grounds of race, color, or national origin and Department of Commerce regulations implementing Title VI (15 CFR Part 8); Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, (20 U.S.C. 1681 et. seq.) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of sex in federally assisted education programs or activities; s 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) prohibiting discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance on the basis of handicap; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6101 et. seq.) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; Part III of Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319, September 25, 1965) as amended by Executive Order 11375 (32 F.R. 14303, October 17, 1967) requiring federally assisted construction contracts to include the provisions of s 203 of the Executive Order and the regulations of the Department of Labor implementing the Executive Order with which the Department of Commerce and its recipients must comply (41 CFR 60-1.4(b); any other regulations implementing these statutes and orders.

B. Prohibition of Private Gain

State and local government employees are prohibited from using their positions for a purpose that gives the appearance of being motivated by desire for private gain for themselves or others, particularly those with whom they have family, business or other ties.

C. Access to Records and Right to Audit

1. The Contractor agrees that the Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Inspector General and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his/her duly authorized representatives and the Secretary of Commerce or any of his/her duly authorized representatives and the State Auditor of South Carolina or any of his/her duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three (3) years after expenditures of contract funds under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor involving transactions related to this contract. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this paragraph in all sub grants and contracts payable from contract funds in whole or in part.

2. The Contractor shall have an audit performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-133 for each fiscal year encompassed under this contract. Each sub-recipient of this contract shall have an audit performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-133 for each fiscal year encompassed under this contract. The Contractor shall have the responsibility of ensuring that SCEMD receives a copy of the audit of the Contractor and the audit of each sub-recipient.
3. The Contractor agrees that payment(s) made under this contract shall be subject to reduction for amounts charged thereto which are found on the basis of audit examination not to constitute allowable cost under this contract. The Contractor shall refund by check payable to SCEMD, the amount of such reduction of payments under completed or terminated contract.

D. Maintenance of Records

All required records shall be maintained until an audit is completed and all questions arising therefore are resolved, or three (3) years after completion of project and submission of the final "Financial Status Report," whichever is later. Any group that the Contractor sub-contracts with must maintain all records for three years after the completion of the project and submission of the final "Financial Status Report," whichever is later.

III. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall maintain time sheets or effort reports for personal services charged to this contract. It will also be the responsibility of the Contractor to establish and maintain a cost accounting system adequate for the determination of costs applicable to this contract. All applicable costs shall be specifically charged to an account, or accounts, established for this contract to assure a proper accounting of contract funds, both federal and non-federal. These records shall be made available for audit purposes to SCEMD, the State Auditor, or the appropriate federal-level funding agency, and will be retained for three (3) years after the final payment under this contract.

If, through any cause, the Contractor shall fail to fulfill or perform duties and obligations under this contract in a timely and proper manner or if the Contractor shall violate or breach any of the provisions of this contract, or where applicable, if the grant from the Federal Government, pursuant to which this contract is made is terminated or suspended by the Federal Government, SCEMD shall thereupon have the right to terminate or suspend this contract, by giving written notice to the Contractor of such termination or suspension and specifying the effective date thereof.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

The Contractor must certify to EMD that it will provide a drug-free work place by:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's work place and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about:
 - 1). The dangers of drug abuse in the work place;
 - 2). The person's policy of maintaining a drug-free work place;
 - 3). Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - 4). The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations;
- c. Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the contract be given a copy of the statement required by item a;
- d. Notifying the employee in the statement required by item a., that as a condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee will:
 - 1). Abide by the terms of the statement; and

- 2). Notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the work place no later than 5 days after the conviction;
- e. Notifying the EMD within 10 days after receiving notice under item d.(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction;
- f. Imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee convicted, as required by Section 44-107-50 (SC Code of Laws); and
- g. Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free work place through implementation of items a., b., c., d., e., and f.

IV. COMPENSATION

SCEMD agrees to pay the Contractor for the satisfactory performance of the work required. It is expressly agreed and understood that \$_____, as specified in the scope of work and budget attached as Attachment A, shall constitute compensation for the initial ____ days of the operation. The actual expenditures incurred shall not exceed \$_____ and shall be expended in ____ days. This contract can be extended in ____-day increments for a total period of_____. It is understood that this contract requires \$_____ for initialization of the operation.

It is expressly agreed and understood that there shall be no obligation or liability on the part of SCEMD to make any payments for work performed under this contract unless and until SCEMD has received funds from the Federal Government.

Contractor will submit to SCEMD written weekly reports on work progress. The Contractor shall be required to submit copies of all invoices or adequate documentation for all requested reimbursement of expenditures. The final written request for reimbursement of funds shall be submitted no later than _____.

V. METHOD OF PAYMENT

The Contractor shall submit requests for payment of actual expenditures incurred through the operation's process. Request should be submitted to the SC Emergency Management Division, Attention_____, 2779 Fish Hatchery Road, West Columbia, SC 29172.

THE UNDERSIGNED do hereby agree to the provisions of this CONTRACT.

BY: _____ DATE: _____

Charles R. Platt, Director
S.C. Emergency Management Division,
Office of the Adjutant General

BY: _____ DATE: _____

BY: _____ DATE: _____

SCOPE OF WORK
SOUTH CAROLINA EVACUEE ASSISTANCE CENTER OPERATIONS
ATTACHMENT B-ANNEX 4

I. Purpose

The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD), Office of the Adjutant General, seeks a Contractor to provide management and logistical support to an evacuee assistance center operations and case management referrals/services for up to 25,000 citizens displaced as the result of a natural or manmade disaster in South Carolina or other state(s) where a disaster declaration has been made. Services will be provided at a single or multiple locations. The center services will be augmented by 1-3 mobile units to be deployed in areas of the state as determined by SCEMD.

The Contractor, when notified of activation of the contract, shall be responsible for mobilizing all facilities, equipment, materials and other resources necessary to respond in a timely manner to an activation work order. SCEMD shall be responsible for initially mobilizing service providers to include some or all providers listed in Attachment A.

II. Performance Period

The Contractor shall commence work immediately upon receiving an activation notice from SCEMD and complete all work within the prescribed time (usually a one (1) year contract period).

III. Background

Current disaster modeling at state and local levels indicates that in certain catastrophic circumstances a substantial portion of the population will need to evacuate. These evacuations will be facilitated by local and state resources. Evacuees will either transport themselves to public lodging, private residents of family or friends or to designated public shelters. Evacuees without private transportation or means to evacuate themselves will be transported to public shelters. To meet the needs of the evacuees, the state will establish one or more centers to serve as a single point of entry to services if evacuees can not return home in a timely manner.

IV. Scope of Work

The Contractor will establish evacuee assistance operations at a single or at multiple locations. In the case of a single location the Contractor will provide a waiting area to accommodate 500 evacuees at any one time and accommodations for up to 40 different service providers. Each service provider will have ten (10) workstations. At multiple locations, the Contractor will establish operations to accommodate a minimum of 100 evacuees at any one time and 100 workstations at each location. If the provider and SCEMD determine that the provider does not need the number workstations initially established, the Contractor will be notified and will not be required to provide the full complement of workstations. Appropriate contract and budget changes will be instituted.

Contractor services in the operation of evacuee assistance center(s) will be provided on a 60 hour a week basis with the center(s) operating 9 am to 6 pm Monday – Saturday and 1pm to 7 pm on Sunday. Hours of operation may be reduced as workload permits with the approval of SCEMD. At least one Point of Contact (POC), employed by SCEMD, will be

assigned to a fixed and available to mobile center sites to facilitate efficient and effective site operations.

The Contractor will maintain all necessary reporting and evacuee tracking. The Contractor will maintain a case management database accessible via the Internet and will make project-specific email addresses available. Case management will be consistent with Council on Accreditations standards.

Additionally, the Contractor shall provide the following for both contract and service provider employees:

- A. All office furniture to include all furniture necessary to ensure privacy for designated workstations in the absence of adequate private facilities/offices.
- B. All necessary general office support equipment and all necessary desktop supplies.
- C. An in-bound 1-800 toll-free call center with a minimum of six (6) answering points. The call center should have TTY and after hours answering capabilities. Answering points may be added or decreased at SCEMD's discretion and with appropriate contract and budget modifications. Operators, provided by the Contractor, will provide basic South Carolina specific programmatic and service information to evacuees and when appropriate, will refer callers to a caseworker.
- D. A telephone system to service each workstation with two (2) incoming and two (2) outgoing lines, voice mail and auto attendant.
- E. In a single location center, a telephone bank of a minimum of twenty (20) dedicated outbound lines to FEMA and trained personnel to assist evacuees to register for programs and services. An additional twenty (20) telephone will be available for evacuees to place personal calls to family or friends to advise them of their whereabouts and circumstances and to make application for other services as appropriate. In multiple locations, the telephone bank would have a minimum of eight (8) dedicated lines to FEMA with trained personnel to assist evacuees and eight (8) lines for personal calls. The telephone bank(s) should have TTY capabilities. Lines may be added or decreased at SCEMD's discretion and with duly executed written amendments to the contract, if appropriate.
- F. All necessary information technology equipment to include a computer with full-size keyboard and monitor at each workstation with Internet access. Routers, dial-up accounts, MS Office, site setup, broadband connection setup, broadband connection, miscellaneous peripherals, router support and printers should be provided.
- G. In a single location center, a computer bank of a minimum of twenty (20) stations with trained personnel to assist evacuees in completing FEMA and related applications. In multiple locations a computer bank of a minimum of eight (8)

stations with trained personnel will be established. Workstations may be added or decreased at SCEMD's discretion and with duly executed written amendments to the contract, if appropriate.

- H. Appropriate directional and informational signage in English, Spanish and American Sign Language will be available and appropriately posted.
- I. The contractor may be required to have staff available that is fluent in languages other than English, probably Spanish and American Sign Language.
- J. Appropriate staffing levels to include managers, administrative assistants, case workers, security and evacuee assistants. Staffing size and allocation will be subject to SCEMD approval.
- K. 1-3 mobile units with staff and equipment comparable to fixed site to be placed in various areas of the state to be determined by SCEMD. Units may be added or decreased at SCEMD's discretion and with duly executed written amendments to the contract, if appropriate.

The Contractor will provide security in the form of uniformed, armed officers at the center site(s) and at each mobile site. The number of officers to be determined subject to SCEMD approval and with appropriate contract and budget modifications.

The Contractor will provide transportation adequate to ensure that evacuees can receive services including necessary medical services in a timely manner. Additionally, the Contractor will provide transportation to and from assistance center(s) and to and from services provided by agencies as needed in a timely manner.

The Contractor will be responsible for assisting state and federal agencies with temporary housing for evacuees. The Contractor will be responsible for tracking evacuees and may assist in furnishing of acquired housing.

The Contractor will coordinate on a daily basis with SCEMD POCs to ensure the efficient and effective operations of the center(s) and mobile site(s).

The Contractor will coordinate all public information activities with the SCEMD Public Information Officer.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**TAB A, ATTACHMENT B-SOUTH CAROLINA EVACUEE ASSISTANCE CENTER
SERVICE PROVIDER LISTING**

FEDERAL AGENCIES

HUD

INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION

USDA

STATE AGENCIES

DEPT. OF DISABILITIES AND SPECIAL NEEDS

DEPT. OF EDUCATION

DEPT. OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

DEPT. OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

DEPT. OF INSURANCE

DEPT. OF LABOR, LICENSING AND REGULATION

DEPT. OF MENTAL HEALTH

DEPT. OF MOTOR VEHICLES

DEPT. OF SOCIAL SERVICES

EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION

OFFICE OF VETERANS AFFAIRS (GOVERNOR'S OFFICE)

OFFICE ON AGING (LT. GOVERNOR'S OFFICE)

SC DEPT. OF REVENUE

STATE HOUSING AUTHORITY

NON-PROFIT AND OTHER AGENCIES/ORGANIZATIONS

AMERICAN RED CROSS

CITY HOUSING AUTHORITY

COOPERATIVE MINISTRIES

LOCAL COLLEGES/UNIVERSITIES

LOCAL FOOD BANK

PROJECT PET

SALVATION ARMY

SC BANKERS ASSOCIATION

SC BAR ASSOCIATION

SC DENTAL ASSOCIATION

SC MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

US POSTAL SERVICE

**SCEMD POSITION DESCRIPTION
TAB B-ATTACHMENT B, ANNEX 4**

☐ OHR COPY

☐ OTAG COPY

**OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT GENERAL
POSITION DESCRIPTION/EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION FORM**

Agency Code Agency Name Office of the Adjutant Pine Lexington
City / County / Code

Employee Name Division Emergency Management

Current State Title Administrative Class Code Slot Band Position Number

Full/Part Time Indicator Time Limited 40.0 Base Hrs Is Position in Central Office? No FLSA

% State Funding % Federal Funding 100% % Other Funding

Supervisor State Title Class Code Slot Band

| | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| (OFFICE OF HUMAN RESOURCES) | | |
| _____ Agency Code | _____ Class Code | _____ Slot |
| _____ Authorized Date | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delegated <input type="checkbox"/> New Position <input type="checkbox"/> Prototype <input type="checkbox"/> State Title Changes <input type="checkbox"/> Update <input type="checkbox"/> Reclassification | | |
| _____ Approved State Title | | |
| _____ Approval Signature | | _____ Date Approved |

THE FOLLOWING SECTION OF THE POSITION DESCRIPTION IS TO BE COMPLETED BY THE SUPERVISOR

1. What are the minimum requirements for the position (Minimum requirements must at least meet the state minimum requirements for classified classes but may include additional requirement A high school diploma and three years experience in business management, public administration and administrative services.
2. What knowledge, skills, and abilities are needed by an employee upon entry to this job including any special certification or license?
Employee must have a working knowledge of administrative processes and business practices. Must possess knowledge of computers and software, such as MS Office Suite Word, PowerPoint, Excel and Access. Must have considerable knowledge of grammar usage, spelling and sentence structure. Must have ability to coordinate other personnel to perform assigned tasks. Must be able to exercise judgment and discretion and to comprehend and execute written and oral instructions.
3. Describe the guidelines and supervision an employee receives to do this job, including the employee's independence and discretion.
Employee will perform duties under general supervision and is encouraged to use initiative in performing assigned duties while adhering to the policies of the agency and state and federal regulations
4. Indicate additional comments regarding this position (e.g., work environment, physical requirements, overnight travel).
Employee may be required to travel with overnight stays during the performance of duties.

☐ Update Request

Supervisor's Signature _____ Date _____

Employee's Signature _____ Date _____

☐ Reclassification Request (Include Request for Salary Change Form)

Other Required Signature _____ Date _____

Class Code

JOB PURPOSE

Job Purpose:

To serve as a liaison between SCEMD and the assistance center contractor(s). To provide administrative support in monitoring daily activities for compliance with contacted scopes of work.

JOB FUNCTIONS

| | <u>Weight</u> | <u>Marginal Essential</u> | <u>% of Time</u> |
|---|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Function: Serves as a liaison between SCEMD and the assistance center contractor(s). Monitors assistance center contractor(s) compliance with contracted scope of work. Ensures client services are provided efficiently. | E | | 40% |

Success Criteria:

Assistance centers successfully meet the needs of evacuees in accordance with the contracted scope of work.

Actual Performance:

Performance Rating: ☐ ER ☐ MR ☐ BELOW

| | <u>Weight</u> | <u>Marginal Essential</u> | <u>% of Time</u> |
|--|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 2. Function: Compiles and submits to SCEMD activities reports on assistance center activities daily, to include statistical data on number of evacuees and services provided. | E | | 30% |

Success Criteria: Daily reports are submitted in a timely manner; data is accurate and complete in scope.

Actual Performance:

Performance Rating: ☐ ER ☐ MR ☐ BELOW

| | <u>Weight</u> | <u>Marginal Essential</u> | <u>% of Time</u> |
|--|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 3. Function: Monitors assistance center activities and recommends actions and procedures for providing more efficient and effective services. | E | | 30% |

Success Criteria: Recommended changes are submitted outlining performance and efficiency outcomes.

Actual Performance:

Performance Rating: ER ☐ MR ☐ BELOW

**CONTRACTOR PROVIDED STAFFING
ATTACHMENT C
ANNEX 4**

**CONTRACTOR PROVIDED STAFFING
FOR SCEAC**

- Administrative Specialist/Receptionist
- Case Manager
- Communications Specialist
- Evacuee Assistant
- Security Official
- Site Manager

ADMINISTRATIVE SPECIALIST/RECEPTIONIST

General Nature of Work:

Performs administrative support or clerical duties with a limited level of individual accountability.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

Positions in this class follow detailed, procedural guidelines in the completion of well-defined duties. Some individual discretion is exercised in the performance of required duties.

Examples of Work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Performs standard clerical duties following established methods and procedures; these duties may include a wide range of e-mailing, faxing, typing, copying and filing responsibilities.

May assist visitors and evacuees with registration; provide visitors with basic service information.

Edits or proofreads informational material such as brochures, pamphlets and reports.

Receives, reviews and processes documents from state, local and federal agencies.

Answers telephone in a courteous and professional manner. Takes messages and sets appointments as required.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Knowledge of standard office practices and procedures, including typing and use of computer.

Ability to maintain a pleasant and cordial demeanor.

Ability to follow written and oral instructions.

Ability to exercise limited discretion in interpreting and applying office practices and procedures.

Ability to proofread written materials

Necessary Special Requirement:

Familiarity with and ability to use Microsoft Office Suite products (Word, Outlook, Excel)

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

High school or equivalent.

CASE MANAGER

General Nature of Work:

Provides case management coordination services to include assessment, planning, monitoring, advocacy and direct intervention and provides advisory and consultative services relating to the assigned program area.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

N/A

Examples of Work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Evaluates financial, medical, vocational and any other necessary information on evacuees.
Proactively locates evacuees and determines their housing status and service provision needs.
Refers then to appropriate service providers. Determines the next steps required to return them to a more normal lifestyle.
Manages assigned caseload including maintaining case files and responding to correspondences and telephone inquiries.
Interviews evacuees and any service providers providing aid to the evacuee to assess the evacuee's level of necessary services.
Develops a comprehensive picture of the evacuees service needs.
Intercedes and advocates on behalf of evacuees, including housing, furnishing and utilities.
Informs public of services rendered and rights and benefits of potential evacuees.
Prepares record summary of evacuee assessments, including expenses incurred on behalf of the evacuee.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Knowledge of casework practices and interviewing techniques.
Knowledge of legal principles and practices.
Knowledge of investigative techniques, principles and practices.
Knowledge of services available from the community and other public and private programs.
Knowledge of federal, state and local laws or regulations pertaining to target social service programs.
Ability to organize and maintain a caseload.
Ability to exercise discretion in interpreting and applying established objectives.
Ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships with officials, federal, state and local agencies, the private sector and the general public.
Ability to communicate effectively.

Necessary Special Requirement:

Ability to use Microsoft Office Suite products (Word, Outlook, Excel)
Valid SC Driver's license

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

A bachelor's degree and professional experience in human services or social services programs.

COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALIST

General Nature of Work:

Operates telecommunications equipment to provide inbound operator services.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

This class consists of entry and journey level positions.

Examples of Work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Serves as inbound phone system attendant.

Provides general information to telephone inquiries from script(s) provided.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Knowledge and or the ability to learn procedures and practices associated with the operation of modern communications systems.

Ability to function effectively during periods of heavy communication traffic.

Ability to understand and follow instructions.

Ability to speak clearly and concisely.

Ability to learn general program parameters.

Ability to communicate information accurately and unambiguously.

Necessary Special Requirement:

None

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

A high school diploma

EVACUEE ASSISTANT

General Nature of Work:

Performs administrative support to assist evacuees in applying for FEMA and other assistance.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

Positions in this class follow detailed, procedural guidelines. Some individual discretion is exercised in the performance of required tasks.

Examples of work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Assist evacuees in applying for FEMA programs. Assist in completing information using on-line and telephone systems.

Answers questions for evacuees. Researches questions and issues to determine appropriate course of action.

Assist evacuees in contacting and locating family members.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Working knowledge of assistance programs.

Ability to read, understand and follow directions.

Ability to communicate effectively.

Ability to input data into automated systems.

Necessary Special Requirements:

Familiarity with and ability to use automated systems.

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

High School diploma or equivalent.

SECURITY OFFICIAL

General Nature of Work:

Perform general security duties to ensure the safety of individuals and the security of facilities related to the operations of an assistance center for evacuees.
Answers questions and assist in directing individuals.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

Positions in this class are of entry to journey level.

Examples of Work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Under general supervision performs security duties designed to protect individuals and property against loss and/or injury due to disorderly acts, accidents, fires or other hazards.
Handles emergency situations until appropriate personnel are contacted and assume responsibility.
Enforces standards of conduct and adherence to appropriate laws and regulations.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Knowledge of safety, security or fire protection.
Security experience in city, county, state or military police.
Good communication skills
Ability to deal effectively with emergency situations

Necessary Special Requirements:

Must be at least 21 years old and be able to successfully complete any required law enforcement training and certified to carry firearms.

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

A high school diploma and experience in fire protection, safety or security activities.

SITE MANAGER

General Nature of Work:

Plans, coordinates and/or performs administrative, program management and support services activities.

Guidelines for Class Use/Distinguishing Characteristics:

Positions assigned to this class are responsible for the administrative activities of a processing center facility. Position is responsible for supervising administrative, technical and support personnel.

Examples of Work:

(Note: The examples of work listed in this class specification are not necessarily descriptive of any one position in the class. The omission of specific statements does not preclude management from assigning specific duties not listed herein if such duties are a logical assignment to the position. The intent of the listed examples is to give a general indication of the levels of difficulty and responsibility common to all positions in this class.)

Coordinates general administrative, business management and/or support activities.

Performs or supervises the performance of activities related to fiscal management, personnel management, procurement, supply services, auxiliary services, etc.

Consults with program personnel regarding the availability of services and preparation of service request.

Conducts special assignments; prepares and maintains specialized records and reports.

Establishes and provides consultation on administrative policies and procedures.

Coordinates personnel activities for the facility; serves as resource person on personnel policies and procedures.

Assures the timely and appropriate delivery of services for the target clientele.

Knowledge, Skills and Abilities:

(Note: The knowledge, skills and abilities listed are not necessarily inclusive of the requirements for every position in the class.)

Knowledge of policies, procedures, rules and regulations related to the specific administrative function and services provided.

Knowledge of fiscal and personnel procedures, practices and policies.

Knowledge of modern office practices, procedures and equipment.

Ability to coordinate diverse administrative functions.

Ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships.

Ability to plan, organize and supervise the work of subordinate personnel.

Ability to communicate effectively.

Necessary Special Requirement:

Ability to use Microsoft Office Suite products (Word, Outlook, Excel)

Minimum Requirements:

(Note: additional requirements may be applicable for individual positions in the employing agency.)

A high school diploma and relevant experience in business management, public administration or administrative services.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NEWS RELEASES
ATTACHMENT D
ANNEX 4



Office of the Adjutant General
2779 Fish Hatchery Rd.
West Columbia, S.C. 29172
Phone (803) 737-8500 Fax (803) 737-8570

MEDIA ADVISORY

Not For Release

Contact: Joe Farmer, Public Information Director
Derrec Becker, Public Information Coordinator
(803) 737-8500

Briefing on Openings of South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers

COLUMBIA, S.C. (November 7)

What: News conference to discuss the opening of South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers statewide to assist victims of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

When: Monday November 7, 2:00 p.m.

Where: South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center
Columbia Office
2638 Two Notch Road Suite 210
Columbia, SC 29204

The South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers are currently planned to be open at 1:00 p.m. November 7, for 90 days. The Centers will provide central locations where evacuees can meet with caseworkers to assist them with the administrative steps involved in state and federal assistance programs. Representatives from various assistance agencies and organizations will be available at the center, or by appointment Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., beginning November 8. All of the Centers will be closed on state and federal holidays.

These Centers will be located in areas with the highest identified populations of evacuees: Greenville, Columbia, Charleston, and Beaufort. In addition, one Mobile Assistance Center will travel the state to address needs of smaller concentrations of evacuees, and an 800 number will be established for those unable to travel to fixed Centers or the Mobile Center.

There will not be briefings at the other Centers on this date so media are encouraged to come to the Columbia office to obtain footage and interviews. A News Release with additional information on the South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center program and their locations will follow.

-END-

South Carolina Mobile Evacuee Assistance Center Schedule

December 6 1:00 – 6:00 and December 7 9:00 – 5:00

Conway EOC
2560 Main Street #4
Conway, SC 29526

December 8 9:00 – 5:00

Georgetown EOC
2222 High Market Street
Georgetown, SC 29442

December 12 – December 13 9:00 – 5:00

National Guard Armory
320 Airport Road
Moncks Corner, SC 29461

December 14 – December 15 9:00 – 5:00

County Council Chambers
500 N. Main Street (78th/Main Street)
Summerville, SC 29483

December 16 9:00 – 5:00

Orangeburg American Red Cross Chapter
545 Louis Street (Across From the Library)
Orangeburg, SC 29115

December 19 – 9:00 – 5:00 and December 20 9:00 – 3:00

County Council Building
736 Richland Avenue (West) Corner of Richland and Morgan)
Aiken, SC 29801

December 28 and December 29 9:00 – 5:00

Greenwood Civic Center
1610 - Highway 221/72 (East) Building near the Tennis Court
Greenwood, SC 29649

January 4 9:00 - 5:00

Anderson County Civic Center
3027 Mall Rd. (Off of Mall /Camson Road.)
Anderson, SC 29621

January 5 and January 6 9:00 - 5:00

Oconee Emergency Operations Center
300 S. Church Street
Walhalla, SC 29691

January 10 and January 11 9:00 - 5:00

Chester Emergency Operations Center
156 Columbia Street
Chester, SC 29706

January 12 and January 13 9:00 - 5:00

Spartanburg County

Location to be determined

January 17, January 18 and January 19 9:00 – 5:00

York County American Red Cross Chapter

200 Piedmont Blvd. (Across from Piedmont Medical Center)

Rock Hill, SC 29732

Mobile South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center Available in Your Area

Who should come to the center?

Evacuees from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita who have relocated to South Carolina who have questions or require assistance should visit the Mobile Center.

What services will be available?

Services at the Mobile Center will include case work, personal counseling, employment needs, insurance information, housing placement, tax information and status check of FEMA cases.

When and where will the Mobile Center be in my area?

November 29, 30 and December 1

9:00 - 5:00

**Florence County Civic Center
3300 West Radio Drive
Florence, SC 29501**

December 6 1:00 - 6:00 and December 7 9:00 - 5:00

**Horry County EOC
2560 Main Street #4 (Near the U.S. Post Office)
Conway, SC 29526-3718**

December 8 9:00 - 5:00

**Georgetown EOC
2222 High Market Street
Georgetown, SC 29442**

Individuals unable to get to one of the fixed South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers, or the Mobile Center or persons requiring more information can call 1-800-590-6395 from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.



South Carolina Department of Insurance

300 Arbor Lake Drive, Suite 1200
Columbia, South Carolina 29223

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 100105, Columbia, S.C. 29202-3105
Telephone: (803) 737-6160

MARK SANFORD
Governor

Eleanor Kitzman
Director

Press Release

**September 7, 2005
For Immediate Release**

**Contact: Ann Roberson
Phone: 803-737-6207**

South Carolina Department of Insurance Offers Assistance to Hurricane Katrina Evacuees

Columbia, S.C. - Eleanor Kitzman, Director of Insurance, announced today that residents of Mississippi, Louisiana and Alabama who have been displaced by Hurricane Katrina and are taking shelter in South Carolina may contact the South Carolina Department of Insurance for assistance with their insurance questions. The Department's toll-free number is 1-800-768-3467. The local telephone number is 803-737-6180 and the e-mail address is CnsmMail@doi.state.sc.us.

"Department staff will assist consumers in contacting their insurance companies to initiate the claims process. The more quickly these discussions take place the sooner evacuees will be able to file claims, receive assistance for living expenses and begin to recover from this devastating storm," stated Director Kitzman.

For additional information concerning this press release, please contact Ann Roberson, Public Information Officer at 803-737-6207.

###



Office of the Adjutant General
2779 Fish Hatchery Rd.
West Columbia, S.C. 29172

Media Advisory

Not For Release

Contact: Joe Farmer, Public Information Director
Derrec Becker, Public Information Coordinator
(803) 737-8500

A representative from the South Carolina Emergency Management Division will be available at the Charleston Area office of the South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center this afternoon for questions and interviews from the media. The center is located at 2231 Technical Parkway in North Charleston. Please call 803-737-8500 and ask for Derrec Becker to set a time for your interview.

-End-



Office of the Adjutant General
2779 Fish Hatchery Rd.
West Columbia, S.C. 29172

NEWS RELEASE

For Immediate Release

Contact: Joe Farmer, Public Information Director
Derrec Becker, Public Information Coordinator
(803) 737-8500

State Sponsored Evacuee Assistance Centers to Open November 7

COLUMBIA, SC (November 7, 2005) – The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has asked sheltering states including South Carolina to open Evacuee Assistance Centers for victims of Katrina and Rita, a job that FEMA normally performs. Consequently, the South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) will take on this unprecedented task, which will involve coordination with local communities, state agencies, and the federal government.

Beginning November 7 at 1:00 p.m., South Carolina will transition from local reception centers to four temporary South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers. These Centers will be located in areas with the highest identified populations of evacuees: Greenville, Columbia, Charleston, and Beaufort. In addition, one Mobile Assistance Center will travel the state to address needs of smaller concentrations of evacuees, and an 800 number will be established for those unable to travel to fixed Centers or the Mobile Center. The Centers will be established and managed through a contract with Lutheran Family Services in the Carolinas who has enlisted South Carolina Family Service Center to provide administration and case management at each location.

Services at the Centers will include case work, personal counseling, employment needs, insurance information, housing placement, tax information and status check of FEMA cases. Organizations with representation at the Centers will include the S.C. Employment Security Commission, the S.C. Department of Health and Human Services, the S.C. Office on Aging, the S.C. Department of Social Services and the S.C. Department of Mental Health. Federal representation will include the office of Housing and Urban Development, the Social Security Administration, the Veterans Administration, the Internal Revenue Service, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the Small Business Administration.

“The purpose of the South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers is to offer assistance and services comparable to what victims would receive in their home states. One of our primary focuses will be locating temporary housing for evacuees still staying in hotels,” said Ron Osborne director of SCEMD.

The Centers are currently planned to be open for 90 days, and will provide central locations where evacuees can meet with caseworkers to assist them with the administrative steps involved in state and federal assistance programs. Representatives from various assistance agencies and organizations will be

available at the center, or by appointment Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., beginning November 8. All of the Centers will be closed on state and federal holidays.

The South Carolina Emergency Management Division has been working with housing assistance organizations at the state and federal levels, and plans to have representatives from these organizations or referral information at the South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers to transition evacuees into temporary housing or to help them return to their home state or a location where they have family and friends.

“This is the first time the Division has taken on the task of running a program similar to FEMA’s Disaster Recovery Centers,” Osborne said. “This program will provide a challenge for South Carolina, and I hope that we can count on the communities where the Centers are located to continue providing the high level of emotional support, generosity and compassion demonstrated so far.”

South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers will open in the following locations on November 7 at 1:00 p.m.:

Columbia

2638 Two Notch Road
Suite 210
Columbia, SC 29204

Beaufort

873 - B Robert Smalls Parkways
Beaufort, SC

Charleston

2231 Technical Parkway
Charleston, SC 29402
Greenville, SC 29607

Greenville

225 S. Pleasantburg Dr.
Unit D-2

MEDIA ADVISORY

Not For Release

What: News conference to discuss the opening of South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers statewide to assist victims of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

When: Monday November 7, 2:00 p.m.

*Where: South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Center
Columbia Office
2638 Two Notch Road Suite 210
Columbia, SC 29204*

-END-



Office of the Adjutant General
2779 Fish Hatchery Rd.
West Columbia, S.C. 29172

NEWS RELEASE

For Immediate Release

Contact: Joe Farmer, Public Information Director
Derrec Becker, Public Information Coordinator
(803) 737-8500

Evacuee Assistance Centers in Charleston and Greenville to Close February 17

COLUMBIA, SC (February 16, 2006) - The South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers for Hurricane Katrina and Rita evacuees located in Charleston and Greenville will close on February 17 at 5 p.m. The Evacuee Assistance Center in Columbia will remain open until March 3. The Mobile Evacuee Assistance Center will remain in service until March 15 to provide additional assistance in these areas as necessary. The 800 number for referral services 800-590-6395 will also be available until March 15.

Evacuees are scheduled to transition to the Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) Individual Assistance Program no later than March 1. The Individual Assistance Program is designed to help evacuees with rental assistance and other needs. The FEMA assistance number for evacuees is 800-621-3362.

"The purpose of the South Carolina Evacuee Assistance Centers was to offer assistance and services comparable to what victims would receive in their home states. Our primary focus was to locate and provide temporary housing for evacuees sheltered in hotels, and we are nearing completion of this mission" said Ron Osborne, director of SCEMD.

The Centers have provided essential services and guidance to evacuees in the area since they opened November 7. Services at the Centers included individual casework, personal counseling, employment needs, insurance information, housing placement, tax information and status check of FEMA cases.

-END-

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

**EVACUEE INFORMATION
ATTACHMENT E
ANNEX 4**

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

- **ABOUT FEMA**

What services will FEMA provide to me?
How do I apply with FEMA?
How long will the registration process take?
What will I need to register?
How can I change or update my application?
If I receive money from FEMA, how can I use it?

- **ABOUT THE SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (SBA)**

What services will SBA provide to me?
How do I apply with SBA?
What will I need to apply?
If I receive money from SBA, how can I use it?

- **ABOUT DRIVER'S LICENSE AND/OR ID CARD**

What will I need to bring with me to obtain a driver's license or ID card?
Where do I apply for a driver's license or ID card?

- **ABOUT WELFARE OR OTHER ASSISTANCE**

How do I find out if I qualify for welfare or other assistance?
I was on assistance before the disaster. How do I ensure that I will continue to receive benefits?

- **ABOUT MEDICAID**

I was receiving Medicaid benefits before the disaster. How do I ensure that I continue to receive benefits?
What benefits might I be eligible for under Medicaid?
How and where do I go to apply for Medicaid?

- ABOUT VETERANS' (VA) BENEFITS

I was receiving VA benefits before the disaster. How do I ensure that I keep receiving benefits?

How do I apply for VA benefits?

- ABOUT MEDICAL CARE AND PRESCRIPTIONS

I was taking medicine before the disaster but did not bring it with me. How do I get my medicine?

I do not have any health insurance but I am sick and need to see a doctor. What do I need to do to get medical care?

I wear glasses or hearing aids, etc and lost them during the evacuation. How do I get new glasses, hearing aids, etc?

- ABOUT EMPLOYMENT

How can I find local employment?

What if I cannot work or cannot find work? What benefits would be available to me?

How can I find out if my employer in the disaster affected area is open for business? How can I find out if I still have a job there?

How do I apply for unemployment benefits?

- ABOUT HOUSING AND CLOTHING

How do I find out if my home, apartment, condo, etc. in the disaster affected area is still there and livable?

If I do not have a place, how do I find a place to live? In the affected area? Here?

Am I eligible for any benefits to help me with paying rent, making a security deposit or finding furnishings?

I left the disaster area with only the clothes I have on. How can I get clothes?

- ABOUT CONTACTING/LOCATING RELATIVES

We were all evacuated but got split up. How can I find my parents, children or other relatives?

I don't know if my family evacuated. How can I locate them?

My Mother lives in Wisconsin. How can I get in touch with her to let her know where I am and that I am ok?

- ABOUT LOCATING PETS

I brought my pet with me to the evacuation point but they took it and said it couldn't ride with me. How can I locate my pet?

I couldn't bring my pet with me to the evacuation point. How can I find out if he/she is alright?

- ABOUT TRANSPORTATION

I need to look for a job and an apartment. What transportation is available to me?

Where can I get information on public transportation?

SUGGESTED TELEPHONE NUMBER AND WEBSITES

- Toll Free telephone number and websites for all organizations staffing the SCEAC
- Toll Free telephone numbers and website for FEMA
- Toll Free telephone number and website for SBA
- Toll Free telephone number and website for Medicaid
- Suicide and Crisis Hotline Toll Free telephone numbers and websites

SOUTH CAROLINA MASS TRANSPORTATION EVACUATION PLAN

ANNEX 5

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

1. Catastrophic incidents, either natural or man-made, with or without advanced warning, often require large-scale evacuations of citizens and visitors. A coordinated, multimodal mass transportation approach can effect a timely, large-scale evacuation. The use of multimodal mass transportation resources may also be utilized to return evacuees when the incident is over and/or the hazard has been cleared.
2. The policy of the State of South Carolina is to be prepared for any disaster, emergency, or catastrophic event. South Carolina State Regulations 58-1 and 58-101 require contingency plans and implementing procedures for major hazards led by the state and coordinated with counties that have a potential of being impacted. The SCEOP augmented by this Annex and the ESFs SOPs, address the requirements of the stated regulations.

B. Purpose

The purpose of this plan is to prevent or minimize injury or death resulting from natural or man-made hazardous and catastrophic events through the planning, coordination and application of mass transportation resources. This plan establishes the specific policies and procedures to be implemented by the state and counties to safely evacuate and return the transportation-disadvantaged citizens of South Carolina. This plan also addresses the importance of evacuating and sheltering companion animals.

C. Scope

1. This plan addresses the needs of South Carolina citizens and visitors who are transportation-disadvantaged and outlines the means and procedures to safely evacuate and return them post event. Transportation-disadvantaged include numerous categories of people without personal vehicles or capabilities to self evacuate such as the following:
 - a. The elderly and persons with disabilities who have mobility impairments that preclude them from driving or who need medical equipment in order to travel;
 - b. Low-income, homeless, or transient persons who do not have a permanent residence or who do not own or have access to a personal vehicle;
 - c. Children without an adult present during a disaster;

- d. Tourists and commuters who are frequent users of public transportation;
 - e. Those with limited English proficiency who rely on translation and may rely on public transportation;
 - f. Those who, for any other reason, do not own or have access to a personal vehicle.
2. This plan does not address those populations that are covered under specialized evacuation plans such as nursing homes, prisons, resident hospice and hospitals.
3. The following federal law and regulations require that state and local governments with mass evacuation plans incorporate special needs populations into their plans:
- a. American with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C.; Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, Public Law 93-288, as amended;
 - b. Pets Evacuation & Transportation Standards Act of 2006, 42 USC 5121, Public Law (PL) 109 - 308—OCT. 6, 2006;
 - c. The National Strategy for Homeland Security, July 2002;
 - d. Emergency Management and Assistance, CFR 44;
 - e. Emergency Management Assistance Compact, PL 104-321;
 - f. National Response Plan (NRF), January 2008;
 - g. Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5: Management of Domestic Incidents;
 - h. Executive Order 13347, Federal Register—Individuals with Disabilities in Emergency Preparedness.
4. These populations can also include those who could be placed in, or qualify for, more than one category among transportation-disadvantaged populations, such as a person who has disabilities, is homeless, and speaks limited English. Additionally, a significant percentage of this population own companion animals. Both the large number of these populations and the potential for double counting can make identification difficult for state and local (county) officials.

II. ASSUMPTIONS

- A. Catastrophic events, natural or man-made, will occur on a scale that will require mass evacuation of South Carolina citizens and visitors.
- B. Evacuees will be sheltered within the State, unless evacuated by air assets.
- C. Surface (road and rail) and air will be the available mass transportation evacuation modes, with primary focus on surface transportation assets.
- D. The catastrophic event may cause significant disruption of the area's critical transportation infrastructure, hampering evacuation operations.
- E. A subset of citizens and visitors affected by catastrophic events will be unable to self-transport, i.e., they will be transportation-disadvantaged and will require assistance in evacuating the directed areas.
- F. When state, county, or municipal authorities indicate that their resources may or have become overwhelmed, the Governor may request federal assistance.
- G. Residents of the evacuated area(s) will need to return to the area post event, i.e., after the hazard has cleared.
- H. Federal resource requirements for a precautionary evacuation are based on the expected magnitude of the event and by request of the Governor(s) of the potentially impacted state(s).
- I. Federal agencies coordinate with state, tribal and local authorities to ensure synchronization between federal actions and state, tribal, and local emergency evacuation plans and requirements.
- J. Federal agencies, working with state, tribal, and local authorities, ensure the Governor(s) of state(s) receiving evacuees from an impacted area agree to accept these individuals prior to evacuation.
- K. Federal assistance is supplied in conjunction with a state- or locally mandated mass evacuation.
- L. Evacuees with companion animals will require evacuation. State policies and guidelines governing companion animal evacuations will be followed and incorporated in this plan.
- M. Evacuees will be sheltered within South Carolina.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

When a catastrophic event occurs that necessitates the evacuation of the local population, the State will assist the local jurisdictions in evacuating citizens from the impacted or soon to be impacted areas. This will be accomplished by augmenting the county evacuation plan. The county will be responsible for the pick and local movement of the evacuees needing assistance in evacuating the area. The county will move the evacuees to a center embarkation point where the State will receive and do an initial processing of the evacuees. Basic information will be entered into a data base to assist in tracking the evacuees through the entire process to include re-entry. The evacuees will be moved primarily by motor coach to a debarkation point in the Columbia area. They will receive additional processing at this point. A detailed screening will occur to ensure evacuees are placed in the appropriate shelter in the Columbia area and any outstanding issues are identified, i.e. missing medication, linking up lost luggage, and separated family members. (Additional large shelter capabilities will be identified in other areas of the state at a later date.) Evacuees will be moved by local transit buses to the shelters. When re-entry is allowed the evacuees will move back in much the same manner to the debarkation point in their home county.

B. Notification

1. Upon activation of this plan, local (county) officials will authorize and generate the mass evacuation notice. In the case of a hurricane, evacuation notices to the media will generally be disseminated in a coordinated effort with the SEOC via the Emergency Alert System (EAS), state PIOs and the appropriate ESFs.
2. A copy of the message is sent to SCEMD officials and faxed to all affected county EM offices during normal business hours. After normal business hours, the State Warning Point (SWP) will contact directly EM officials in the affected counties.
3. After receiving the internal fax confirmation, the SWP will contact each county telephonically to confirm receipt of the fax message.

C. Evacuation

1. Transportation infrastructure damage to roadways and bridges will require that primary and alternate surface evacuation routes be designated. Assembly points for mass transportation evacuations will be designated for the risk areas. Since this plan is not hurricane specific and is designed for all hazards and catastrophic events, all counties should designate primary and alternate surface transportation evacuation routes.

2. Shelters for evacuees requiring transportation will be determined at a debarkation center in the receiving county.
3. All evacuees will be tracked from their point of embarkation until assignment to shelters within the receiving counties. Manifests will be created to allow authorities and concerned individuals to be able to account for and locate accompanying family members, companions, and pets.
4. The SCEOP, this Annex, and supporting SOPs will be activated and implemented during the evacuation process.
5. The following actions will occur by the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) in the event of an evacuation:
 - a. Advise jurisdictions to maintain full evacuation until threat has abated and it is safe for evacuees to return.
 - b. Establish state's response priorities and mutual aid requirements.
6. Resource allocation and coordination will take into consideration the following areas of special concern:
 - a. Although the evacuation of disabled persons, persons requiring special medical assistance, or nursing home residents is not a part of this plan, resources utilized for the evacuation of these populations may impact the effectiveness of a mass transportation evacuation, i.e., competing priorities for the same transportation resource.
 - b. If schools are in session, coordinate student transportation priorities and mass transportation requirements. School buses may be used to evacuate schools, child care facilities and evacuate the transportation-disadvantaged population.
7. Evacuation areas will remain closed to the public until after the threat has ended or diminished to the point that officials determine safe reentry can occur. The decision to allow reentry will be determined by local (county) officials in coordination with the SEOC Executive Group.

D. Hurricane Activation

Activation of this plan for hurricane-specific threats will occur over a period of days. SCEMD has developed a hurricane-specific plan to the SCEOP as Appendix 1. In conjunction with Appendix 1, SCEMD will activate the SEOC to escalating OPCON levels as the hurricane approaches and is deemed to pose a threat to the State. OPCON levels are defined in the SCEOP. SCEMD actions for activation of this Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan will coincide with OPCON levels below and in Table 1:

TABLE 1, ANNEX 5

OPCON 5

- **Day to Day Operations**
 - a. Coordinate with FEMA Region IV to develop procedures to activate the Transportation Management Services (TMS) Contract.
 - b. Determine the TMS services needed and identify vehicle staging areas.
 - c. Develop contingency contracts with motor coach companies to provide motor coaches during an evacuation.

OPCON 4

- **72 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Advise key personnel in concerned counties to begin preparatory action for possible activation of plan. SEOC advise ESFs 1, 6, 8, 13, 16, 17, and 19.
- **60 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Affected counties in conjunction with SCEMD request initiation of Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan.
- **48 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Recommended decision point to initiate the Mass Transportation Evacuation Annex.

OPCON 3

- **NLT 36 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Decision point to initiate Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan.
- **NLT 30 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Notify Motor Coach Association, Department of Education and request evacuee tracking equipment.

OPCON 1

- **12 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Set up equipment and processing points for both debarkation and embarkation.

- **10 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation**

Training on equipment and procedures begins. Public notification message is disseminated.

- **NLT 6 Hours Prior to Mandatory Evacuation until 6 Hours Prior to Tropical Force Winds**

Embarkation and debarkation begins; Debarkation continues until last evacuee bus arrives.

- **6 Hours Prior to Tropical Force Winds**

Last evacuee bus departs the embarkation point; Tear down and repacking of embarkation of processing points.

- **2 Hours Prior to Tropical Force Winds**

Clearance of all areas; Embarkation complete; Debarkation and shelter assignment continues.

E. Public Information

1. Notification to the public of activation of a local mass evacuation will be IAW with the protocols in this plan and will be disseminated via the EAS. One or more of the following systems can be used to notify citizens and visitors:
 - a. NOAA weather radio
 - b. Local Warning System (Reverse 911, etc.)
 - c. Local TV Stations
 - d. Local Radio Stations
 - e. Sirens and/or loud speakers
 - f. SC Reach Emergency Notification System (REACHSC)
 - g. Route Alerting
2. Should an evacuation become necessary, evacuation instructions will be made public via EAS and commercial radio and television. Local/County Public Information officials, in conjunction with SCEMD PIO, will develop information notices and advise the public on evacuation procedures. Additionally, SCEMD PIO will develop regional and statewide information announcements regarding multi-county/regional evacuation procedures as needed.

F. Embarkation/Debarkation Centers for Evacuee Transportation

Evacuating counties and counties that are receiving evacuees will activate their established Mass Transportation Evacuation Plans. These plans were developed in coordination with state, county, and municipal agencies, organizations, the academic community, and the private sector to provide facilities that are:

1. In a central location for most efficient access, including access from predetermined pickup points within the county
2. Equipped with existing communications, or ease of set up of temporary communications which include voice and data capabilities with either Wi-Fi or Ethernet
3. Easily accessed with an unrestricted entrance for sequencing and exit of large buses
4. Capable of supporting a minimum of 40 processing stations per embarkation/debarkation center, i.e., desk/table for a computer/laptop and personnel to input data from evacuees prior to boarding and after arriving at debarkation centers. Centers must provide adequate space for evacuees to form lines prior to processing
5. Protected from the elements/extreme weather.
6. Equipped with restrooms (in the facility or portable)
7. Able to store and dispense essential supplies, e.g., water, snacks
8. Able to provide an area for exercise, relief and temporary holding of accompanying companion animals
9. Able to provide ease of traffic control and crowd security
10. Equipped with an amnesty area to relinquish weapons or contraband

G. Evacuee Transportation to Temporary Shelter Facilities

1. Counties will provide transportation via regional transportation authorities (RTAs), school buses, or consider other available transportation sources with county, municipal, or non-profit organizations to move evacuees from designated pick up points to embarkation centers. Counties receiving evacuees will provide transportation from debarkation centers to identified ARC operated shelters.
2. Upon arrival at embarkation centers, evacuees, traveling companions, belongings and companion animals will be documented, manifested and tracked throughout the mass evacuation process. Following processing,

evacuees will be instructed to board transportation to identified debarkation centers within the state.

3. Upon arrival at debarkation centers, evacuees will be screened to determine any special requirements prior to being assigned to a temporary ARC operated shelter.

H. Pet Evacuation and Sheltering

1. In accordance with the PETS Act, FEMA has directed that evacuees arriving at embarkation centers with companion animals may evacuate their pets to identified pet shelters. SCEMD, in support of the PETS Act, will provide companion animal evacuation and sheltering provided that:
 - a. A Hold Harmless Agreement is signed prior to boarding motor-coaches or other means of evacuation with a companion animal.
 - b. Accompanying companion animals weigh 20 pounds or less.
 - c. Animals are under direct control of accompanying evacuee and caged at all times during transport.
 - d. Animals deemed as disruptive or dangerous to the driver, fellow passengers, or other animals will not be transported.
 - e. Animals deemed ill will not be transported.
 - f. Drivers may remove dangerous or disruptive animals.
 - g. During transport, evacuees are responsible for food and water requirements for their animals.
 - h. Processing and Animal Control officials will make the final determination on the transportability of any animal.
2. SCEMD has adopted the definition for a pet or companion animal from FEMA. FEMA defines a pet as “A domesticated animal, such as a dog, cat, bird, rodent, or turtle that is traditionally kept in the home for pleasure rather than for commercial purposes and that can travel in commercial carriers and be housed in temporary facilities.” Household pets do not include reptiles, amphibians, fish, insects/arachnids, farm animals (including horses), and animals kept for racing purposes.
3. Companion animals weighing in excess of 20 pounds or unable to be carried in a small cage will be transported to shelters by means other than motor-coach.

4. Sheltering of companion animals will be in accordance with established local plans. In coordination with local evacuee shelter operations animal sheltering should allow for:
 - a. Tracking of ownership
 - b. Maintaining the health and safety of the animals
 - c. Access for the owner to care for and feed the animals
 - d. Provisions for feeding and exercising if owner access is unavailable
 - e. Process for the reunification of owner and animals

I. Reentry

1. The decision to reenter after a disaster or catastrophic event will be made by local officials, coordinated with the State and approved by the Governor. The Governor may partially/totally rescind the mandatory Evacuation Executive Order.
2. Reentry is more than the reversal of mass evacuation procedures. The reentry decision must be formed by an assessment of local, post event infrastructure, support functions, and staff. Therefore, reentry may occur in a sequenced fashion, consistent with the level of local support available.
3. The receiving county EMD may request the use of mass transportation evacuation resources, via the SEOC, to affect an orderly reentry as needed.
4. County EMDs will ensure specific reentry plans are coordinated with ESF-1 and ESF-16 to identify the timing and approximate number of evacuees being allowed to return to their homes. Identification of reentry areas in the county, combined with traffic control plans and management procedures, can help ensure an orderly reentry.
5. In order to manage evacuee shelter resources effectively, county EMDs shall ensure coordination with ESF-6 to inform shelter facilities of reentry plans, i.e., the timing and approximate number of evacuees being allowed to return to their homes.
6. In order to manage animal shelter resources effectively, county EMDs shall ensure coordination with ESF-17 to inform shelter facilities of reentry plans, i.e., the timing and approximate number of companion animals being allowed to return with their owners to their homes.
7. Ensure that support agencies, organizations, and private sector partners are informed as far in advance as practical that reentry will occur. This is necessary to ensure organization, staffing, and inventory availability prior

to PIO announcement to the public that the reentry to the county (or portions thereof) will soon occur.

J. Other Modes of Evacuation

1. Air Evacuations

- a. The decision to utilize aviation resources for a mass evacuation will be coordinated with ESF-1 and FEMA. The criteria will be based on air asset availability and the need to transport evacuees to shelters outside of SC. Air resources will be requested through the Air Mobility Command.
- b. Counties having airports with adequate runway specifications for commercial jet aircraft should develop plans to:
 - 1). Transport evacuees from embarkation/processing centers to airports. This transportation can be accomplished via school buses, motor coaches, RTA buses, or any other surface transportation available to the county.
 - 2). Transport evacuees from airports to debarkation/ reception centers.
- c. The SEOC will coordinate with receiving states for the transportation of evacuees from debarkation/reception centers to temporary shelters.

2. Rail Evacuations

- a. Passenger rail evacuation operations will by necessity involve several counties and at least a regional portion of South Carolina, and may potentially become an interstate operation. The SERT Chief of Operations, after assessing county/counties evacuee requirements and rail evacuation options, will determine the need for rail evacuations and make all requests for passenger rail assets (specifically Amtrak) in coordination with ESF-1 and FEMA. ESF-1 will ensure appropriate coordination with Federal Rail Administration regarding use of tracks owned by various railroads and the availability/state of repair of such tracks.
- b. Evacuating counties with Amtrak stations will develop plans to utilize passenger rail service for mass transportation evacuations. These plans should provide for the transportation from pick up points within the county to embarkation centers. See Attachment B for passenger rail mass evacuation planning.

- c. Receiving counties with Amtrak stations will develop plans to receive and shelter evacuees transported to the county via passenger rail service. These plans will provide for the pickup of evacuees from debarkation centers and transporting them to shelters. See Attachment B for passenger rail mass evacuation planning.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. SC Emergency Management Division

1. Update and review annually this annex, and coordinate plan review with applicable state agencies and county EM offices.
2. In coordination with SERT agencies, provide management and oversight of this annex.
3. Coordinate with local EM offices to review procedures for disseminating evacuation notifications to local jurisdictions.
4. Coordinate and implement procedures to relay and/or verify receipt of evacuation notifications to affected counties.
5. In conjunction with county EM offices, develop public education tools for an all-hazards mass transportation evacuation education program.
6. SCEMD PIO will coordinate with county officials to develop information announcements regarding evacuation procedures.
7. SCEMD PIO will develop regional and statewide information announcements regarding multi-jurisdictional (county/regional) evacuation procedures, as needed.
8. In coordination with SERT agencies, test alternate evacuation notification systems.
9. Coordinate for transportation from embarkation centers to debarkations centers. When re-entry is allowed, coordinate transportation as required
10. In conjunction with ESF-19, assure manifests of evacuees, companion animals and luggage are created.
11. Provide manifest and tracking software/hardware to support mass transportation evacuations, and provide required training.
12. In coordination with ESF-1 and ESF-16, adopt plans and procedures to evacuate and transport persons and companion animals from threatened areas into safer areas.

13. In coordination with ESF's 6 and 11, adopt plans and procedures to feed and shelter evacuees.
14. In coordination with ESF-17, adopt plans and procedures to feed and shelter evacuated companion animals.
15. When necessary develop MOU/MOAs with facility owners/operators as required to support this plan.
16. Develop contingency contracts for buses and drivers.
17. Coordinate with FEMA Region IV to develop the necessary procedures to activate the Federal TMS and if necessary ambulance contracts.
18. Exercise this plan on a biannual basis.

B. SC Lieutenant Governor's Office on Aging

Working with other state agencies and organizations, identify the number and distribution of senior populations, including those in senior assisted and independent living facilities. Assure procedures are in place for the notification that mass evacuation operations are taking place.

C. County Responsibilities

1. Identify populations via disaster preparedness surveys of the county's transportation-disadvantaged populations and other special needs populations including day care facilities and schools. Evacuation and sheltering of nursing homes and health care facilities will be covered under a separate plan. Identification of transportation-disadvantaged and other special needs populations can be accomplished in coordination with county and municipal social service agencies; nonprofit organizations; public and private sector transportation providers for the elderly, low-income individuals, and persons with disabilities; and metropolitan planning organizations, among others.
2. Utilize advocacy groups and social service transportation providers who possess an understanding of, and experience with, the needs of transportation-disadvantaged populations. As noted in 1), these organizations can assist as a potential resource, with general identification (within HIPAA constraints) and in planning efforts to assist mass evacuation of transportation-disadvantaged and special needs populations.
3. Ensure that support agencies, organizations, and private sector partners are informed as far in advance as practical that the debarkation center will be activated. This is necessary to ensure organization and staffing prior to PIO announcement to the public that the debarkation center will be available to

serve the transportation-disadvantaged in the wake of the catastrophic event.

4. Investigate shelter-in- place options.
5. Evacuating counties will develop local plans that designate pick up point(s) and embarkation centers for mass transportation evacuations of all modes, i.e., road, rail, air and water. County EM will meet with facility owners, law enforcement, health officials, media and animal health experts on a routine basis to ensure local embarkation SOPs are current. Plans should include means of transportation from pick-up points to embarkation centers and, if required, develop MOUs with Regional Transit Authorities and facility owners. Alternate embarkation facilities will be identified.
6. Counties receiving evacuees will identify debarkation points and meet with facility owners, law enforcement, health officials, media and animal health experts on a routine basis to ensure local debarkation SOPs are current, exercised and alternate facilities are available. If required, establish MOUs with Regional Transit Authorities and facility owners.
7. In conjunction with ESF-16, coordinate traffic management plans with county and municipality law enforcement to ensure timely evacuation.
8. Provide a law enforcement contingent to embarkation and debarkation facility to support ESF-19 in crowd control and jurisdictional authority.
9. Identify shelter locations and capacities within the county, and coordinate with SCEMD for sheltering external to the county. Sheltering locations and capacities may also be useful when a county serves to host evacuees. See example in Tab A.
10. When feasible, ESF-17 will assist county animal and agriculture emergency coordinators in identifying suitable facilities for shelters and confinement areas.
11. Counties will coordinate for with medical assistance to be on site at embarkation/debarkation centers to treat or transport evacuees in need of medical assistance.
12. Develop reentry plans for an orderly and sequenced return of the transportation-disadvantaged and special needs populations.

D. ESF-1

1. In coordination with local authorities will assist in the transportation of evacuees.

2. Will develop mapping support for locating transportation-disadvantaged populations.
3. Will coordinate with Department of Education transportation assets and drivers to support mass evacuation needs.
4. Will coordinate activation of contingency contracts with motor-coach operators in support of this plan.
5. Develop primary and alternate surface transportation routes for evacuation. In the event of a mass transportation evacuation, use real and near real time data to adjust or create new surface routes to support evacuation.
6. As needed, provide assistance to county EM offices in support of mass transportation evacuations.
7. In coordination with the counties, SCEMD, SC Department of Public Safety (SCDPS), and SC Highway Patrol (SCHP), develop evacuation maps, plans, and procedures to evacuate numerous persons from threatened areas to safer areas from any threat, emergency, or catastrophic event.
8. Coordinate with the SC Department of Education to identify available transportation resources for companion animals.
9. Work with independent school districts to provide school buses to assist in the evacuation.
10. Coordinate with the Lt. Governor's Office on Aging in the identification of assets for the transport of qualified individuals.
11. Coordinate Air Branch operations in support of this plan as necessary.

E. ESF-2

1. Determine the best method for post impact communication.
2. Identify and maintain a list of potential communications shortfalls by county.
3. In coordination with SCEMD, use the Emergency Communications Vehicle (ECV), IMTs, and Regional Emergency Managers (personnel and equipment) to support communications needs in the affected areas following a disaster.
4. As needed, provide communications assistance to county emergency management offices following a disaster.

F. ESF-5

1. Will coordinate with the SERT to provide recommendations on activation and termination of this annex.
2. Upon activation of this annex will provide overall management to assure essential and timely accomplishment of all timelines and tasking.

G. ESF-6

1. Will coordinate evacuee shelter operations.
2. Coordinate with SC Department of Education to assist in acquiring school facilities and associated personnel to assist in operating shelters and feeding of evacuees in shelters.
3. Through the Salvation Army and other volunteer organizations provide meals as necessary to support evacuation operations. This includes providing snacks or meals at the embarkation and debarkation points for evacuees and responders.

H. ESF-8

1. Identify nursing resources to support mass transportation evacuations and associated special medical needs requirements.
2. Develop procedures to prevent the spread of communicable diseases and contamination of food and water supplies.
3. Identify possible health concerns that may affect the public during and after a mass evacuation.
4. As needed, provide assistance to county EM offices in support of mass transportation evacuations.

I. ESF-9

In coordination with ESF-1, maintain list of state and county agencies with boats and swift water/flood rescue teams that can respond immediately to requests to assist with evacuations as needed.

J. ESF-13

1. Develop plans for the implementation of a secure area around evacuee embarkation points, debarkation points, fueling sites, mass transportation rest areas, and shelters.

2. In coordination with ESF-1 support agencies, provide specialized aviation support for evacuation operations as necessary.
3. In coordination with ESF-16 support agencies, provide support for the surveillance of alternate routing and assistance in determining the integrity of infrastructure, mass transportation routes in use, or any other need created by a catastrophic event,

K. ESF-16

1. In coordination with SCEMD, ESF-1 and SCDOT, develop mass surface transportation evacuation routes (and alternates) for catastrophic events.
2. Develop plans and procedures to evacuate persons from threatened or impacted areas. This will include development of evacuation routes (including alternate routes) based on the integrity of infrastructure, mass transportation routes in use, or any other need created by a catastrophic event.
 - a. In conjunction with county law enforcement authorities, develop and coordinate traffic management plans to ensure timely evacuation.
 - b. Coordinate and implement procedures to route traffic around larger metropolitan areas.

L. ESF-17

1. Develop a resource list for pet shelters, large animal, and wildlife support.
2. Establish a Veterinary Liaison Officer (VLNO) with pet shelters.
3. Develop a list of resources available within and outside the state to conduct search, rescue, and transportation of pets.
4. Provide assistance, as appropriate, to county EM offices in support of the mass transportation evacuations involving service and companion animals.
5. Coordinate with SC Department of Education to identify school facilities designated as evacuee shelters that can also shelter companion animals [in a separate portion of the facility].

M. ESF-19

ESF-19 will provide staffing support for the management and operation of embarkation and debarkation operations and facilities to include:

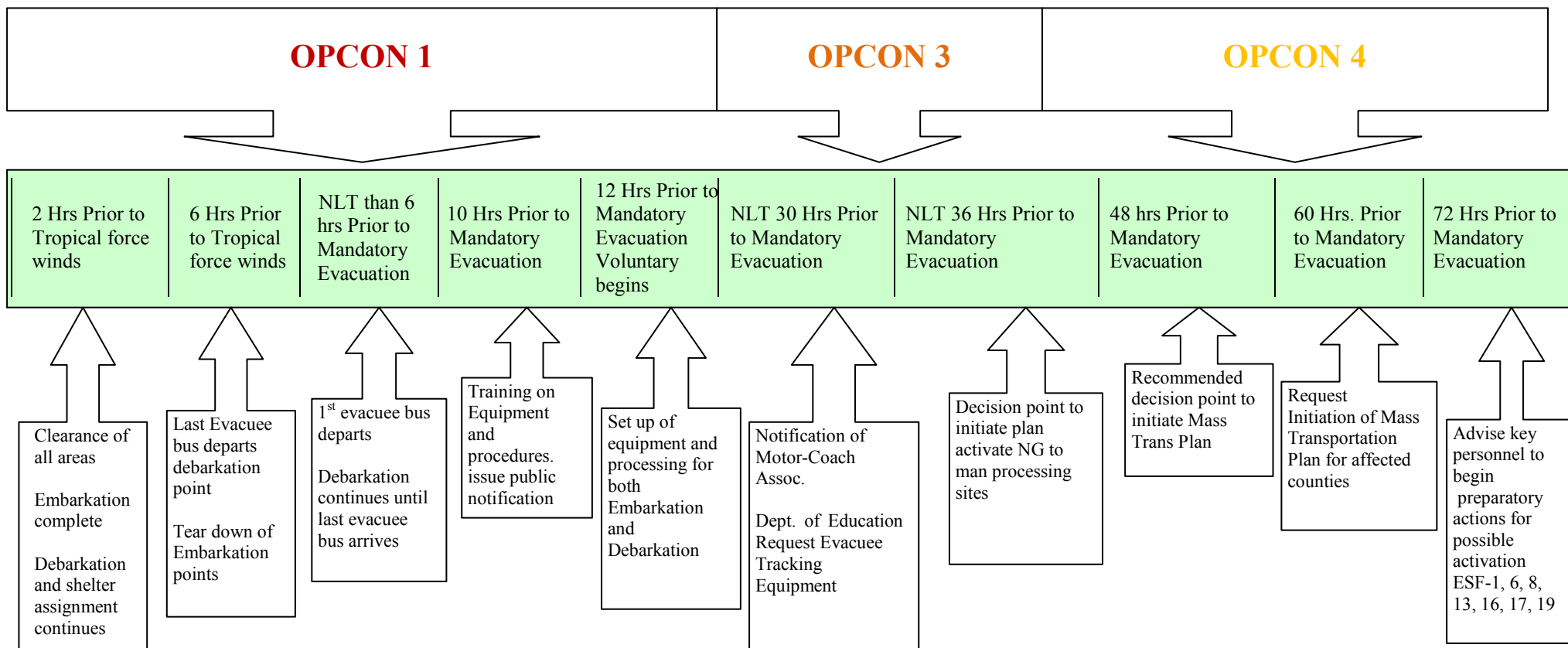
1. Evacuee assistance with loading and unloading of all types of conveyance.

2. Manning and operation of processing stations at embarkation/debarkation points.
3. Manifesting evacuees, companion animals and luggage
4. In conjunction with local/county law enforcement, provide security for embarkation/debarkation facilities.

V. FEDERAL INTERFACE

- A. FEMA, under the DHS, is the principal federal agency providing assistance in the event of a mass transportation evacuation. Other federal agencies that have collateral or coordinating responsibilities are identified in the National Response Framework (NRF), the NRF Mass Evacuation Incident Annex and the Basic Plan of the SCEOP.
- B. FEMAA Region IV is the primary means for SCEMD to interface with FEMA. As such FEMA Region IV will provide coordination and liaisons as necessary to support mass evacuation planning and operations.
- C. FEMA through Region IV will provide access to the Transportation Management Services Contract and the National Ambulance Contract.
- D. FEMA Region IV will also assist with any evacuations requiring air assets.

Table 1:
Mass Evacuation Plan Timeline



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**MASS TRANSPORTATION EVACUATION PLAN
CHARLESTON TO COLUMBIA
ATTACHMENT A TO ANNEX 5**

I. INTRODUCTION

This attachment describes the policies and procedures to be followed for any event that would require the mass evacuation of the transportation-disadvantaged citizens of Charleston County and their safe and timely arrival to shelters in the Midlands of South Carolina. Charleston County's transportation disadvantaged citizenry includes over 68,000 elderly and disabled, 3500 low income and approximately 9000 with limited English proficiency. In addition, thousands of tourists and daily commuters depend daily on public transportation for their transportation needs. Also as a significant percentage of the county's population may not evacuate without their companion animals, this annex will outline the means and procedures to provide for the safe evacuation of companion animals.

II. PURPOSE

To plan and implement a successful mass evacuation and the safe return of Charleston County citizens, visitors and their companion animals. Provide for the manifesting, tracking and sheltering of evacuees and their companion animals in the midlands of SC.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

- A. Charleston County being a coastal county is highly susceptible to tropical storms and hurricanes which may require the evacuation of low lying areas of the county.
- B. Many of Charleston County's citizens and visitors affected by catastrophic events will be unable to self-evacuate i.e., they will be transportation-disadvantaged and will require assistance in evacuating the directed areas.
- C. Charleston County transportation assets are limited in scope and the capability to evacuate citizens beyond county boundaries will require state and federal assistance to effect the mass evacuations necessary.
- D. When required, city of Columbia, Charleston and Lexington County agencies and private entities will have current Memorandums of Agreement (MOA) on file that will allow the execution of this plan
- E. State and federal transportation assistance will be available to residents of the evacuating area(s) and will be available to return the evacuated residents after the hazard has cleared.
- F. Special medical needs populations are not addressed in this plan. Special medical needs populations are addressed in Appendix 6 the SCEOP, Mass Casualty plan.
- G. Local, state and federal agencies will coordinate to accomplish this plan from activation to the reentry or local sheltering of its citizens.

- H. State policies and guidelines governing companion animal evacuations are utilized. Charleston County planners are aware that individuals may choose not to evacuate if forced to leave their animals behind.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Activation

1. The Charleston County Emergency Preparedness Division (EPD), in conjunction with the County Administrator and other elected officials, may request that the state activate this plan in the case of any event requiring the mass evacuation of its citizens.
2. The Governor may declare a state of emergency, at which time; SCEMD will activate the SCEOP, the SC Hurricane Plan and this plan if catastrophic response is anticipated. This plan along with the SC Hurricane plan identifies evacuation timelines.

B. Notification

1. In coordination with Charleston County Public Information Officers (PIO) and the SCEMD PIO, a mass evacuation notice will be generated and disseminated to the Charleston County citizenry and visitors by any and all means possible.
2. The citizenry requiring transportation under this plan will be instructed to proceed with a limited amount of personal items to designated public transportation pick up points.
3. The SEOC will notify the City of Columbia, Richland and Lexington counties and ESF-6 of the activation of this plan and instruct them to activate their Mass Transportation and shelter plans.

C. Evacuation Process

1. Upon activation of this plan the Charleston County EPD will notify the Charleston Area Rapid Transit Authority (CARTA) under its established MOA to activate its Mass Transportation Plan.
 - a. CARTA will discontinue its normal bus routing and begin its emergency operations plan.
 - b. Buses will proceed to prescribed mass evacuation pick up points for the pickup of citizens and transport them, their luggage and accompanying companion animals to the Charleston Area Convention Center, see Tab A to this plan. Citizens that do not

want to leave the area will be given the option to go to a local Charleston area shelter until those shelters are full.

- c. Buses will continue emergency operations until instructed to stop by Charleston County EPD or other emergency personnel.
2. The Charleston Area Convention Center will serve as the central evacuee embarkation processing point for Charleston County.
- a. The state Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan describes the procedure for the set-up and administration of the facility and the process by which evacuees are accommodated for continued evacuation to Columbia.
 - b. Evacuees arriving via CARTA transport will, along with their companion animals, be identified and personnel information will be collected and placed in a tracking data base.
 - c. Evacuees will be provided food and water at the embarkation center and during the movement process as well. Meals will be provided by the Salvation Army at the embarkation point and AMTRAK will provide snacks and water on the train.
 - d. State contracted motor-coach buses and Department of Education transportation assets will be used to transport individuals, luggage and their accompanying companion animals under state prescribed guidelines to the Colonial Life Arena, or one of the identified alternate sites, if necessary, in Columbia. See Tab B.
 - e. Transportation to the Colonial Life Arena will continue until instructed to stop in accordance with the state Mass Transportation Plan protocols.
3. The Colonial Life Arena in Columbia or the Columbia Convention Center will serve as the designated debarkation processing points for the Midlands of SC.
- a. The state Mass Transportation Plan describes the procedure for the set-up and administration of the facility.
 - b. Arriving evacuees along with their luggage and companion animals will be screened and assisted according to prescribed protocols within the state Mass Transportation Plan.

- c. Evacuees will continue to be tracked throughout the process to assure continuity and that family members and companions remain together.
 - d. The city of Columbia under a pre-established MOA will utilize the Central Midlands Area Rapid Transit Authority (CMARTA) buses for the transport of evacuees and companion animals during the evacuation process to designated shelters in Richland and Lexington counties.
 - e. The transport of companion animals may also be accommodated on County Animal Control vehicles to designated animal shelters if unable to be sheltered with owners.
4. The American Red Cross (ARC) has identified shelters in Lexington County and will operate them according ARC guidelines.
- a. Evacuees will remain in local shelters until which time the reentry process is approved or shelters in the Charleston area are opened.
 - b. If feasible, evacuees will be afforded the opportunity to provide for the health and welfare of their accompanying animals. If evacuees are unable to care for their accompanying animals, county animal control authorities and volunteers will provide care and sheltering.
 - c. Evacuees will be reunited with companion animals prior to leaving shelters.

D. Return of Evacuees

SCEMD and local officials will provide the Governor recommendations on rescinding the evacuation order, allowing evacuated populations to return. This process will emulate the initial evacuation embarkation process.

- a. Lexington County will coordinate with the ARC to begin the process of transporting evacuees from shelters to the Colonial Life Arena in Columbia which will serve as the central embarkation point for processing returning populations.
- b. CMARTA busses will be used to provide transportation from Midlands area shelters to the Colonial Life Arena.
- c. The state Mass Trans Plan describes the set-up and operation of the facility.
- d. All state and county agencies' resources utilized during the evacuation process will be available to return evacuees to designated Charleston area shelters or return to their residences.

- e. Evacuees and accompanying companion animals will be tracked in the same manner as during the evacuation process.
- f. This process will continue until all evacuees desiring transportation are accommodated.

E. Termination

The decision to terminate this plan will be made in coordination with county EMD, the SEOC and other officials. All requests for reimbursement of expenses incurred during activation under this plan will be in accordance with FEMA guidelines.

V. RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities under this plan incorporate those identified within the state Mass Transportation Plan. Additional county, state and federal agency responsibilities may be required as the plan is exercised or activated.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

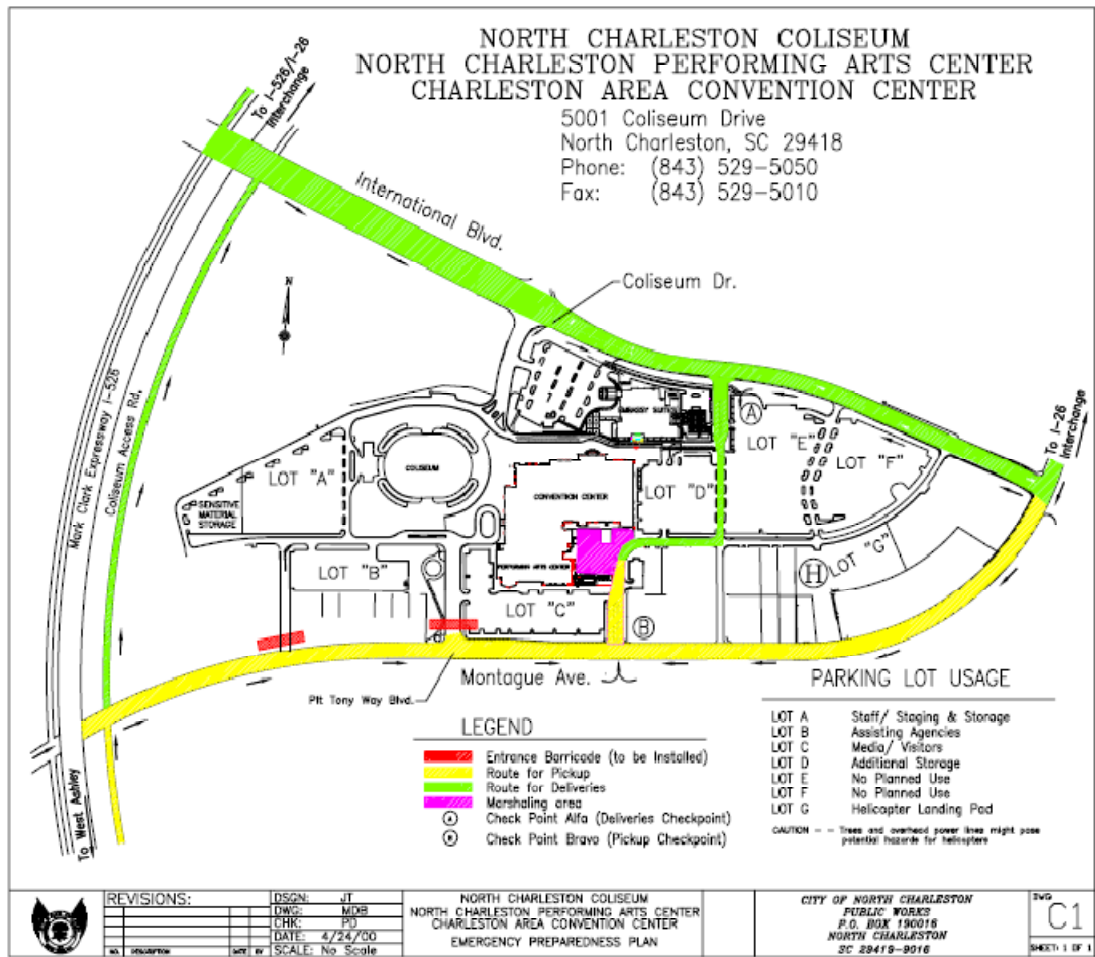
Tab A

The Charleston Area Convention Center Embarkation Point

I. Equipment Requirements from the Charleston Area Convention Center

- A. 40 tables and chairs to be used as work stations
- B. Internet connections for 50 computers (can be wifi or hard wired)
- C. Chairs for up to 250 people
- D. Barrels or boxes to use as an amnesty point
- E. Limited number of partitions to assist in marking the embarkation area.

II. Embarkation Site



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Tab B

Colonial Life Arena Debarkation Point

To Be Published

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**TEMPLATE FOR PASSENGER RAIL EVACUATION
ATTACHMENT B
ANNEX 5**

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

1. A disaster (either natural or man-made) could have a significant impact on the population of South Carolina. Catastrophic incidents, either natural or man-caused, with or without advanced warning, often require large-scale evacuation of citizens and visitors. A coordinated, multimodal mass transportation approach, including the use of passenger rail service, can effect a timely and large-scale evacuation.
2. The use of passenger rail resources may also be utilized to return evacuees when the incident is over and/or the hazard has been cleared.
3. The policy of the State of South Carolina is to be prepared for any disaster, emergency, or catastrophic event. South Carolina State Regulations 58-1 and 58-101 require contingency plans and implementing procedures for major hazards led by the state and coordinated with counties that have a potential of being impacted. The SCEOP augmented by Appendix 9, The Catastrophic Incidents Response Plan, this Mass Transportation Evacuation Plan, and the ESFs SOPs, meet the requirements of the stated regulations.
4. This plan establishes specific policies and procedures to be developed and followed by the state and counties when activating a mass transportation evacuation utilizing passenger rail service to serve transportation-disadvantaged citizens.
5. This plan also recognizes the importance of evacuating and sheltering pets and companion animals.

B. Purpose

This section provides guidance for developing procedures and criteria for use of passenger rail service to assist with evacuation in response to all emergencies and catastrophic events.

1. As a part of those evacuation plans, utilization of passenger railroad service has been developed. Passenger rail service, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), serves the following cities in South Carolina:

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| Camden | Charleston |
| Clemson | Columbia |
| Denmark | Dillon |
| Florence | Greenville |
| Kingstree | Spartanburg |
| Yemassee | |

2. Use of Amtrak for mass evacuation operations in South Carolina as requested by the SEOC, will be initiated by FEMA, through federal ESF-1.
3. This plan describes how the SCEMD and county EM Directors will develop, collaborate and mobilize resources to support rail evacuation operations.

II. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

Passenger rail service (Amtrak) will be utilized as part of a multi-faceted mass evacuation plan and not used as a stand-alone evacuation method. Amtrak will only be activated for a Category 3 or above hurricane or a catastrophic event that requires mass evacuation from a county, city, or region that has access to passenger rail service and an adequate embarkation point. Passenger rail trains will transport evacuees to a safe county, city, or region that has adequate rail facilities (debarkation point) and shelter facilities.

A. Criteria for use

1. Amtrak will only be activated to support state operations with advanced written notification. In the case of hurricane evacuations, this notification will be 72 hours prior to tropical force winds impacting the coast. The request for activation will be initiated by a request from SCEMD to FEMA Region 4 through federal ESF-1 to the director of Amtrak rail operations.
2. Amtrak will notify the SCEMD, through FEMA Region IV, in writing, within eight hours from receipt of a request for Emergency Service, of the available capacity, if any, for mass evacuation emergency rail service. The ability to provide support is dependent on several factors. These factors include:
 - a. The location of scheduled trains and the capacity they have available;
 - b. The location of available coach cars, locomotives, and crew that are not in service at the time of the request; and
 - c. The status and availability of trains and crews that are or have already evacuated from other states.
 - d. Upon acceptance of the request for support, Amtrak will provide at a minimum, one liaison to EMD to facilitate/manage Amtrak assistance.
 - e. Amtrak will make its best efforts to obtain all necessary agreements and permission to operate Emergency Service over applicable host railroads and determine the proposed schedule of their Emergency Service.

3. The capability provided will depend on the factors in paragraph 2b above. For planning purposes, an emergency service train can carry 600 evacuees. Depending on the nature of the event, a train may make two or more round trips from the impacted region to the safe shelter location. Amtrak will coordinate with SCEMD and any host railroads to determine a cutoff time for Emergency Service operations.
4. All counties which have Amtrak passenger rail access may be utilized to support local and regional evacuation operations.
5. Depending on the disaster or catastrophic event, possible evacuation destination end points are any city in South Carolina served by Amtrak passenger rail service; other end points include Savannah GA. or Raleigh, NC. Reception coordination with GA and NC is needed if these locations serve as evacuation end point destinations. The end points must have designated shelter facilities and required resources on hand in order to receive the rail evacuees. See paragraph B (3).

B. County Operations

1. Counties will support rail evacuation operations by developing criteria to determine who will evacuate by train. Criteria should consider special needs populations to include the elderly, ensuring that all available capacity will be utilized.
2. Evacuating counties will provide transportation to embarkation centers as part of local mass evacuation plans.
3. Counties receiving evacuees will provide transportation from debarkation centers to shelters in accordance with local mass evacuation plans.
4. Return Operations – When the situation permits, evacuees will return home by reversing the evacuation process, although passenger rail return may not be feasible during reentry operations, especially when sequenced reentry is deemed necessary.

C. SC Emergency Management Division Operations

1. In an activation of Amtrak Emergency Operations via ESF-1, SCEMD will develop criteria to determine when to activate Amtrak Emergency Operations. For hurricane evacuations, the criteria should be based upon 72 hours notice to Amtrak, the size and severity of the hurricane, and the likely landfall area.

2. Resource Requirements

- a. Amtrak Support Requirements – SCEMD, in coordination with FEMA and Amtrak, will assist in providing necessary logistical support, i.e., fuel and limited maintenance.
- b. Sheltering Operations for Evacuees – ESF-6, in conjunction with SCEMD and the ARC will develop sheltering SOPs to support a rail evacuation from any area in SC served by Amtrak. The SOPs will include activation timelines, staffing requirements (based upon evacuee criteria), latrines, food and water, and bedding requirements.
- c. Transportation – ESF-1, in conjunction with SCEMD, will coordinate transportation to move rail evacuees from the receiving point to debarkation centers identified in local mass evacuation plans. This will include the movement of baggage and pets.
- d. Security/Medical – ESFs-8 and 13, in conjunction with SCEMD, will develop a security and medical plan to support evacuee operations. Current Amtrak policy recommends a minimum of two security personnel per car. Trains will be staffed with medical support based on evacuee need. In the case of hurricane evacuation, personnel should be resourced from the Western Conglomerate.
- e. Tracking and Manifesting - Rail evacuees will be tracked and manifested to include family members, luggage and companion animals throughout the evacuation, sheltering and return process.

III. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. SC Emergency Management Division

- 1. Develop activation procedures (i.e., ESF-1 to FEMA) to utilize Amtrak.
- 2. Work with counties to develop mass evacuation plans to move transportation disadvantaged populations from threatened areas.
- 3. Develop capability to identify, track and manifest rail evacuees throughout the evacuation process.
- 4. In the event of hurricane evacuations, task available Western Conglomerate counties to provide security and medical teams to support rail evacuation operations.
- 5. Be prepared to provide additional support to the pick-up point and end point operations if the counties resources become overwhelmed.

6. Maintain and update, as necessary, plans and SOPs to support rail evacuation operations.
7. Include rail evacuation operations in state level full scale or table top exercises when feasible.
8. In coordination with evacuating counties activate rail transportation and sheltering plans.
9. In coordination with evacuating county, determine initial return operations.
10. Review and update plan and SOPs.
11. Conduct county review to determine if any other counties are candidates for rail evacuation operations.

B. Evacuating Counties

1. Develop criteria to determine eligibility to utilize rail evacuation, including a notification plan.
2. Develop plan to transport evacuees to rail pick-up point.
3. Implement tracking system.
4. Establish and practice marshalling and loading procedures for evacuees on locally provided transportation.
5. Assist in the location and distribution of food and water to each evacuee prior to loading the train.
6. Identify and resource personnel requirements to run rail evacuations for at least 48 hours.
7. Include rail evacuation operations in county level full scale or table top exercises when feasible.

C. Receiving Counties

1. Develop plans to transport rail evacuees from debarkation points to debarkation centers and to identified shelters.
2. Establish and practice unloading and marshalling procedures for evacuees on locally provided transportation.

3. Include rail evacuation operations in county level full scale or table top exercises when feasible.

D. ESF-1

Coordinate with counties in developing plan to move rail evacuees from embarkation center to evacuating rail station and end point rail station to reception center and to temporary shelter.

E. ESF-6

Develop sheltering plan to support rail evacuations from any evacuating counties.

F. ESF-8

Develop medical plan to support rail evacuation operations.

G. ESF-13

Develop security plans to support rail evacuation operations. Amtrak recommends a minimum of two security personnel per evacuee train.

H. ESF-16

Coordinate with county governments to develop surface transportation plans for movement of evacuees from main embarkation center to passenger train station.

I. ESF-17

Coordinate with evacuating and receiving counties regarding transport and sheltering of companion animals.

EVACUATION FUELING AND REFUELING OPERATIONS

ANNEX 6

I. INTRODUCTION

A. General

1. During evacuations for a major (Category 3-5) hurricane, significant portions of the population will be displaced and requested/ordered to evacuate. As in past major hurricane evacuations, a number of evacuees will leave their points of origin in vehicles with insufficient quantities of fuel to reach their destination and will need to refuel while en-route.
2. Because of interrupted fuel supply caused by fuel demand by evacuees, large-scale evacuations blocking access routes, and the closing of supply terminals/ports due to impending hurricane landfall, filling stations/vendors may also experience fuel supply shortages before, during, and after major evacuations. Such shortages may result in point of sale rationing or the closing of filling stations due to lack of fuel. These shortages or closures may impact the public's ability to obtain fuel while evacuating.
3. This attachment outlines a basic protocol for fuel supply and re-supply to selected filling stations on or near hurricane evacuation routes before, during, and immediately after a major hurricane evacuation. The goal of this operation is to make fuel available to the evacuating public at selected filling stations consistent with safety and commercial ability to re-supply.
4. Agencies/entities participating in this protocol and their roles are as follows:
 - a. South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD): Maintains overall direction and control of evacuation fueling operations regarding determination of need for plan execution, areas within which to execute refueling operations, and timing for implementing and terminating refueling operations; through ESF-12, coordinates with suppliers/vendors regarding timing for plan execution/termination, and areas/specific locations to receive priority for fuel; updates and maintains this protocol in coordination with participating agencies, suppliers, and vendors.
 - b. South Carolina Department of Public Safety (Highway Patrol) (SCHP): As ESF-16, monitors evacuation operations and traffic flow, assists with alternate route selection for bulk fuel transport, and prioritizes bulk fuel shipments for timely travel to/from selected priority fuel sites.
 - c. South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT): As ESF-1, selects alternate routes for bulk fuel transport as requested.

- d. South Carolina Office of Regulatory Staff (ORS): As ESF-12, and during hurricane response, serves as the primary liaison between the state of South Carolina, the South Carolina Petroleum Council (SCPC), the South Carolina Petroleum Marketers Association (SCPMA), and suppliers/vendors for execution of this protocol. ESF-12 will monitor the overall fueling operation, coordinate requested state assistance regarding route selection, priority routing for bulk transfer vehicles, and coordinate timing for plan execution and termination as determined by SCEMD.
- e. South Carolina Petroleum Council (SCPC): During response to major hurricanes (Category 3 or higher), performs duties representing ESF-12, and liaises with petroleum corporation representatives regarding overall refueling planning, operations, and requested state assistance. Petroleum corporation representatives will liaison between their carriers and stations regarding plan implementation within their corporate structure and with the State of South Carolina (ESF-12) concerning overall issues such as plan timing, areas for implementation, timing of termination, etc.
- f. South Carolina Petroleum Marketers Association (SCPMA): During response to major hurricanes (Category 3 or higher), assists SCPC and ESF-12 regarding overall refueling planning, operations, and requested state assistance. Petroleum corporation representatives will liaise between their carriers and stations regarding plan implementation within their corporate structure and with the State of South Carolina (ESF-12) concerning overall issues such as plan timing, areas for implementation, timing of termination, etc.
- g. Fuel suppliers and vendors: Coordinate with the State of South Carolina (ESF-12) regarding protocol execution and termination; prior to and during evacuation operations schedules, dispatches, and monitors priority fuel shipments to selected fuel outlets. Monitors fuel availability at the selected fuel outlets, and endeavors to maintain sufficient fuel inventory to enable public refueling during major evacuations.

II. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- A. This operation will be implemented wholly or in part in response to a Category 3-5 hurricane evacuation, and/or as coordinated between SCEMD, state ESF-12 (Energy), and the affected suppliers/vendors. As evacuation response for Category 1-2 hurricanes is generally lower and is not anticipated to significantly stress the fuel supply system, any spot shortages that occur will be managed solely by fuel suppliers/vendors.

- B. Participation by all commercial motor fuel suppliers, bulk petroleum transport concerns, distributors, vendors, etc. in this plan is voluntary. As participants, however, they are expected to use their reasonable best efforts to maintain motor fuel supplies in accordance with this plan, but failure to do so will not subject any commercial participant to any liability nor create any enforceable obligation to supply fuels
- C. Actions taken by the State of South Carolina specifically supporting execution of this plan are: monitor storm, evacuation and landfall timing, coordinate execution and termination dates/times, areas and specific filling station for priority fueling operations with participating entities, and monitoring plan execution.
- D. Actions taken by participating petroleum corporations, suppliers, transporters, and vendors are: coordinating execution and termination dates/times, areas and specific filling stations for priority fueling operations with the State of South Carolina, managing and dispatching fuel loads, determining fuel destinations, and monitoring inventory levels as provided by participating stations.
- E. In coordination with major fuel suppliers and retailers, SCEMD has determined specific filling stations by location (see chart beginning on page 2-7) to participate in the fuel/refuel operation. When this plan is implemented, some or all of these facilities will begin receiving more frequent fuel shipments from the normal suppliers as required to maintain sufficient fuel stocks. The increased pace of fuel shipments will begin 12 hours prior to a Voluntary Evacuation or when pre-evacuation fuel demand increases significantly and continue as required until late in the Mandatory evacuation period.
- F. As the state gears up for an impending major hurricane response, SCEMD monitors storm progress and, if or when OPCON 2 (24 hours prior to Mandatory evacuation, 12 hours prior to Voluntary evacuation) is declared, and as coordinated with petroleum suppliers and vendors, will notify ESF-12 to begin the fuel/re-fuel operation. SCEMD will also determine the scope of the potential evacuation and provide specific areas within which the operation will commence.
- G. ESF-12 (Energy) will coordinate the implementation, timing of the operation, and termination with all affected fuel suppliers/vendors. ESF-12 will monitor the execution of the operation and provide updates to SEOC operations every six hours until the operation is terminated. Termination date/time will be a function of reduced evacuation flow, reduced fuel demand, planned termination of overall evacuation operations, and other factors. SEOC Operations will determine the actual termination date/time as coordinated with suppliers, terminal representatives, carriers, and vendors through ESF-12.
- H. Based on current and/or anticipated fuel demand, ESF-12 and suppliers/ vendors will monitor fuel availability/inventory levels at the filling stations and manage shipment schedules accordingly to maintain desired fuel availability.

- I. Pricing of motor fuels is not regulated by this plan. Pricing during declared emergencies is subject to the provisions of Section 39-5-145 of the Code of South Carolina.
- J. To support the filling stations selected for priority supply, bulk transport will use existing, pre-planned delivery routes until evacuation conditions require alternate routes to filling stations. Upon request, alternate route guidance will be provided to suppliers by state ESF-16 in coordination with ESF-1. Law enforcement escort of bulk fuel trucks will not be accomplished except as authorized by SEOC Operations. However, ESF-16 will give priority as required for the movement of bulk fuel trucks across evacuation routes at Traffic Control Points (TCPs).
- K. Operational Direction and Control
 - 1. Overall direction and control for this plan will be maintained by SEOC Operations as assisted by ESF-12 and in coordination with petroleum industry representatives. SEOC Operations will also maintain direction and control over all state-level responding ESFs/agencies.
 - 2. Fuel suppliers and vendors will maintain direction and control of personnel and equipment normally under their control.
- L. Transportation and Traffic Management
 - 1. When requested by suppliers or vendors through ESF-12, ESF-1 and ESF-16, will determine appropriate primary and/or alternate transportation routes to and from fuel supply and delivery points.
 - 2. ESF-16 will monitor evacuation operations and prioritize fuel transport as required. Law enforcement escort of bulk transport vehicles will not take place unless authorized.
- M. Communications
 - 1. All entities will use communications methods and modes normally at their disposal. As this operation will take place prior to landfall, all normal communications means should be available. No specialized communications assets (satellite telephone/radio, etc.) will be employed by state-level agencies or ESFs unless authorized by SEOC Operations.
- N. Reentry, Post-Landfall and Recovery
 - 1. Priority fueling operations are not planned for execution during the reentry phase of response unless authorized by state officials and after coordination with fuel suppliers and vendors.

2. Depending on scope and scale of the disaster impact, post-landfall and recovery actions may include commercial vendors supplying fuel under the auspices of this plan to selected filling stations within the impacted areas. These stations could act as jurisdictional public safety emergency fueling points and/or fueling points for the general public. Location of and accessibility to stations, and availability of fuel and power (either commercial or generator), are all considerations that will need to be coordinated between the SEOC and commercial suppliers and vendors before establishing the emergency fueling points.

III. ACTIONS

A. Preparedness

1. Pre-plan primary and alternate routes for fuel delivery to pre-identified filling stations. As coordinated/requested, ESF-16 will provide suggested routing based on current evacuation plans.
2. Annually review and update this plan.
3. At least annually, coordinate or identify current and/or new priority filling stations to participate in this plan and coordinate their planned actions.
4. Establish an emergency contact list that includes telephone and fax numbers, and an e-mail address for each person/company listed. Review and update this list annually.

B. Response

1. Pre-Landfall:
 - a. Monitor storm direction, strength, and evacuation timing.
 - b. At OPGON 3 (36 hours prior to potential Mandatory evacuation), alert SCPC/fuel suppliers of impending priority fuel operation. Provide anticipated area(s) identified for priority fueling.
 - c. At OPGON 2 (24 hours from Mandatory evacuation, 12 hours from Voluntary evacuation), reconfirm identified priority fueling areas, and notify SCPC/fuel suppliers/ vendors to begin priority fueling operation.
 - d. SCEMD monitors fueling operation; and update areas/locations requiring fuel operations as storm and/or evacuation conditions dictate. Provide information to petroleum corporation representatives to assist with determining areas subject to plan execution.

- e. Assist fuel suppliers with route planning as conditions require.
 - f. As required, assist fuel suppliers with travel priority through/across evacuation routes.
 - g. Monitor evacuation and landfall timing, coordinate fueling termination date/time, and terminate priority fueling operation not later than four hours from onset of 39 MPH winds anywhere on the coast of South Carolina.
- 2. Reentry and Post-Landfall:
 - a. If authorized and as coordinated, restart priority fueling operations to assist reentry traffic movement.
 - b. If authorized and as coordinated, continue post-landfall priority fueling operations at selected locations in the impacted areas.
 - c. If authorized and as coordinated, assist vendors with access, power generation, fueling site security, and other needs.
 - d. Determine need for, and if required, coordinate establishment of county/municipal public safety fueling points.
- C. Recovery

In coordination with suppliers and vendors, continue priority public fueling operations and/or public safety fueling operations as required/ authorized.
- D. Mitigation
 - 1. Support and plan for mitigation measures.
 - 2. Support requests and directives concerning mitigation or re-development.
 - 3. Document matters that may be needed for inclusion in agency or state/federal briefings, situation reports, action plans, and AARs. Such information as specific suppliers/vendors participating in the operation, quantity of fuel supplied and dispensed during emergency fueling operations, suggested improvements, etc., should be captured and submitted.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. SC Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)
 - 1. Maintain, update, and coordinate this protocol.

2. Monitor storms, develop, provide, and update storm intensity data, evacuation timing, 39 MPH wind arrival timing, and potential impacted areas information.
 3. Analyze storm and potential impact information, determine areas requiring fueling operations, and operation execute date/time.
 4. Authorize fueling operation to begin, then monitor storm progress and fueling operation. Modify fueling areas and terminate all/part of the operation as timing and pre-landfall conditions require.
 5. Coordinate above actions and information with ESF-12.
 6. Coordinate reentry/post-landfall/recovery fueling operations as necessary.
- B. SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT)
1. In coordination with SCDPS/SCHP and SCEMD, develop primary and alternate routes to each priority fueling station.
 2. Provide route planning assistance as requested during priority fueling operations.
- C. SC Department of Public Safety (Highway Patrol) (SCDPS/SCHP)
1. Assist SCDOT with primary and secondary route development.
 2. Assist SCDOT with route planning during priority fueling operations.
 3. Monitor evacuation traffic flow, and prioritize bulk fuel transport travel to/from priority fueling sites as required.
- D. Office or Regulatory Staff (ORS)
1. Include SCPC and SCPMA representatives on ESF-12 staff when responding to a major (Category 3 or higher) hurricane.
 2. Coordinate/communicate with SEOC Operations, fuel suppliers, and vendors regarding timing of plan execution/termination and areas/locations for fueling operations.
 3. Coordinate route planning, re-planning, and other plan immediate needs with appropriate SEOC ESFs and fuel suppliers/vendors.
 4. Monitor overall plan execution and provide updates to SEOC Operations.

- E. South Carolina Petroleum Council (SCPC)
1. Within ESF-12 serve as the primary POC and liaison during response for coordination between SEOC and fuel suppliers/ vendors during fueling plan implementation.
- F. South Carolina Petroleum Marketers Association (SCPMA)
1. Within ESF-12 assist as POC and liaison during response for coordination between SEOC and fuel suppliers/vendors during fueling plan implementation.
- G. Fuel suppliers and vendors
1. Execute this plan in coordination with SEOC ESF-12.
 2. Pre-plan primary and alternate routes for fuel delivery to pre-identified filling stations.
 3. Coordinate with SCPC/SEOC ESF-12 regarding timing for plan implementation and termination.
 4. Under auspices of this plan, when implemented, coordinate with fuel outlets regarding fuel shipments, schedules, stock levels, etc., to ascertain refuel needs.
 5. In coordination with SEOC ESF-12, schedule, dispatch and monitor fuel shipments to priority filling stations as listed in this plan, or as otherwise coordinated with ESF-12 and SEOC Operations.
 6. Coordinate with SCEMD regarding plan update/modification.

V. LOCATIONS/SITES FOR PRIORITY FUELING OPERATIONS

- A. As agreed between the SCEMD and applicable fuel suppliers and vendors, the following chart lists those locations/sites pre-selected to receive fuel shipments during hurricane evacuation operations. Sites and order of priorities for refueling will be established prior to plan implementation and may be modified during execution as conditions require. Additions or deletions of sites on the chart must be coordinated between the SCEMD and the appropriate supplier or vendor.

| NAME | ADDRESS | LAT LONG |
|------|--|-----------------------|
| Hess | 897 6 University Boulevard (I-26 exit 205) North Charleston, SC 29406 | 32.97514 -80.06100 |
| Hess | 958 7 Charleston Highway (I-95 exit 82: I-95 & US 178) St. George, SC 29477 | 33.27010 -80.56600 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------------------|
| Hess | 1300 Burke Road (I-26 exit 139) St. Matthews, SC 29135 | 33.62533 -80.88709 |
| NAME | ADDRESS | LAT LONG |
| Hess | 2949 Highway 501 East (US 501 east of Aynor) Aynor, SC 29511 | 33.98910 -79.19925 |
| Shell | 1653 Bells Highway (I-95 exit 57) Walterboro, SC 29488 | 32.92927 -80.68855 |
| NAME | ADDRESS | LAT LONG |
| Shell | 1373 Sniders Highway (I-95 exit 53) Walterboro, SC 29488 | 32.87955 -80.71394 |
| Shell | 11897 Heritage Highway (US 78 & US 301) Bamberg, SC 29003 | 33.29702 -81.03507 |
| Shell | 21 1 st Street (US 321 South of Estill) Estill, SC 29918 | 32.70238 -81.24240 |
| Shell | 600 Elm Street (US 278 & US 601) Hampton, SC 29924 | 32.87166 -81.11518 |
| Shell | 4467 Charleston Highway (US 78 & Oak Street) Windsor, SC 29856 | 33.48681 -81.51885 |
| Shell | 1721 Sand Bar Ferry Road (Cty 28 & Urquhart Rd) Beech Island, SC 29842 | 33.43881 -81.90532 |
| Exxon | Tiger Mart #10 4811 Broad Street Loris, SC 29569-2427 | 34.06269 -78.88348 |
| Exxon | Sunny Mart 305 Southeast Nichols Street Nichols, SC 29581 | 34.23083 -79.14444 |
| Hot Spot | Hot Spot Intersection of US 76 / US 301 Pee Dee, SC | 34.20337 -79.52780 |
| Hot Spot | Hot Spot (on US 378 17 miles west of Conway) US 378 Brittons Neck, SC | 33.90401 -79.39654 |
| Exxon | Tiger Mart #7 212 South Main Street Hemingway, SC 29554 | 33.75225 -79.44739 |
| Exxon | Mingo Exxon Intersection of SC 41 / SC 51 12 miles south of Hemingway | 33.59609 -79.44218 |
| Exxon | H&S Shop 430 East Main Street Andrews, SC 29510 | 33.45099 -79.55952 |
| Exxon | H&S Self Serve 2525 Highmarket Street Georgetown, SC 29440 | 33.38289 -79.30570 |

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

POST-DISASTER EMERGENCY RESPONSE REFUELING OPERATIONS

ANNEX 7

I. INTRODUCTION

- A. To enhance the overall disaster response/recovery effort and enable necessary assistance to be provided, an efficient, timely, and sustainable pre-planned method of diesel and unleaded motor fuel supply, re-supply, and fuel operations is essential.
- B. This plan outlines the concept, requirements, and responsibilities for establishing and executing a post-impact motor fuel supply and re-supply operation.

II. MISSION

To provide the supply, re-supply, and dispensing of motor fuels as needed to federal, state, county, and municipal response vehicles located or operating within a disaster area.

III. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

- 1. Natural and man-made events often impact state, county and municipal jurisdictions' ability to quickly respond and recover. Governments may be significantly challenged to fulfill core mission requirements. Facility damage, roadway blockage due to debris, widespread and sustained power loss, interruption of water and wastewater services, barriers to fulfilling food, shelter and other logistical needs all hinder or prevent the rendering of aid and assistance to the needy.
- 2. South Carolina is vulnerable to a wide array of natural and man-made hazards, the impacts of which potentially range from minor to catastrophic. Some of these hazards could originate and occur outside the state yet impact the state's ability to conduct normal internal operations.
- 3. Any of the natural and man-made hazards could impact the state, county and municipal government's ability to acquire, maintain and dispense motor fuels to responding agency vehicles and the public at large.
- 3. All of the jurisdictional fueling points rely solely on commercial fuel suppliers for their fuel inventory and many rely on commercial electrical power as the only source of electricity to power the fuel dispensing equipment. Even relatively minor disaster impacts could interrupt the consistent supply of and/or the ability to dispense motor fuels.

B. Assumptions

1. A disaster may occur with little or no warning and impact the state, county or municipal government's ability to conduct normal fueling operations.
2. Disasters may impact widespread areas and/ or numerous counties simultaneously, requiring state assistance with fueling operations.
3. Disasters may occur with sufficient magnitude and/or scope to require federal assistance and a federal disaster declaration.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- A. In a post-impact environment, fuel supply must be reliable, sustainable, and available within the impacted area. Emergency fueling points must be located and requiring fuel. Consequently, because of their numbers, distribution, and fuel dispensing capabilities throughout the state, the maintenance yards owned and managed by the SCDOT and SCDOE will be employed as emergency fueling/refueling points. See yard listings at Attachment 1 to this plan.
- B. Because of the stress emergencies place on the normal operations of these agencies' maintenance yards, the execution of this plan will be in response to a significant or potentially significant disaster or other event which threatens the supply or transmission of motor fuels to/in any South Carolina jurisdiction. Consequently, the following criteria or "triggers" will be used to activate this plan:
1. A Category 3 or higher hurricane that threatens or impacts South Carolina.
 2. An earthquake or any other natural/man-made event in which the actual or potential impact results in significant infrastructure damage and widespread and sustained power loss.
 3. An event outside the state that threatens or actually disrupts the fuel supply to and within the state.
 4. An event within the state that threatens or disrupts the fuel supply to/within any county and that requires a concentrated, long-term effort to locally distribute/redistribute motor fuel.
 5. As directed/coordinated.
- C. In coordination with the SEOC Executive Group and ESF-1, SEOC Operations will determine the need for and direct plan execution and termination. SEOC Operations will also determine candidate areas for fueling operations, the timing of plan implementation, and in coordination with the SEOC Logistics Cell and ESF-1, coordinate specific SCDOE yard mission tasking (see paragraph J below).

- D. For events with warning such as hurricanes, SEOC Operations through ESF-5 will determine candidate areas for plan execution by utilizing available decision tools (HURREVAC, if appropriate) and/or modeling software (HAZUS) to estimate potential scope of impact and extent of damage. Events without warning may require an immediate execution based on known impact conditions.
- E. SEOC Operations through the County Desk Officers will coordinate the implementation of this plan with affected/potentially affected County EOCs. ESF-1 (SCDOT and SCDOE) will coordinate plan implementation with their respective maintenance and school district representatives.
- F. SEOC ESF-12 will monitor the overall fueling operation and coordinate requested state assistance. ESF-1 (SCDOT and SCDOE) will assist ESF-12 by coordinating/directing maintenance yard activation/operation, and coordinating fuel supply/re-supply with agency fuel contractors.
- G. SEOC Logistics Cell will also monitor plan execution and be prepared to source additional fuel from vendors within the state or from federal sources through FEMA representatives in the SEOC.
- H. As coordinated, and as events require, SCDOT and SCDOE must be prepared to execute this plan and conduct simultaneous operations at multiple yards/locations.
- I. SCDOT and SCDOE maintenance yards vary in size, configuration, and types/quantities of fuel on-hand. To avoid potential overcrowding of yards and to enable vehicles to receive the correct types of fuel, a division of labor between SCDOT and SCDOE may be necessary regarding the numbers of vehicles to receive fuel, operating hours, the dispensing of diesel, unleaded gasoline, or both. It is imperative that SCDOT and SCDOE cooperatively pre-plan individual yard fueling capabilities and develop fuel operations plans that account for the above considerations. Note: SCDOT yard pumps operate only with specific fuel credit cards. To enable fueling at SCDOT yards, all potential users are encouraged to acquire the cards. Users may contact SCDOT for more specific information.
- J. Per the State Logistics Plan (Attachment A to the SCEOP), SCDOE maintenance yards may also be utilized as needed/ coordinated for staging areas (SA). In that event, the affected yards may not be tasked for post-impact fuel operations. Instead, the SCDOT yards in the same county will serve as the area fueling point with support from SCDOE and SCDOT yards in surrounding counties. SEOC Operations, the SEOC Logistics Cell, and ESF-1 (SCDOE) will de-conflict and coordinate SCDOE yard missions prior to executing this plan.
- K. Interface with the counties and municipalities:
 - 1. Pre-event: SCEMD, SCDOE, and SCDOT will coordinate annually with county emergency management directors/ coordinators, public works

- officials, etc. to determine county and municipal emergency fueling capability. Information regarding back-up power and fuel re-supply capabilities is required to adequately determine fuel demand at the state maintenance yards during emergency fueling operations.
2. Build up to plan execution: SEOC Operations, County Desk operators, and/or ESF-1 will contact affected County EOCs and:
 - a. Determine the anticipated extent of county and municipal participation in emergency fueling at the state yards.
 - b. Coordinate plan execution date/times.
 - c. Coordinate specific routes to begin clearing immediately post-impact.
 3. At plan execution: SEOC Operations, County Desk Operators, and/or ESF-1 will contact the County EOCs by any means possible and confirm county/municipal extent of participation, road clearing priorities and operations, and state yard conditions.
 4. During plan execution: SEOC will periodically contact affected County EOCs and ascertain status of county/municipal fuel site recovery and operations, receive and process requests for fuel transport, back-up power, etc., and generally monitor plan execution.
 5. Plan Termination: SEOC Operations and/or County Desk operators will contact affected County EOCs and SEOC ESFs 1 and 12 to coordinate specific dates/times for terminating emergency fuel operations by county.
- L. Initially, the primary purpose of the fuel operation is to ensure the uninterrupted supply of fuel to vehicles engaged in primary response missions. Such missions include, but are not limited to, security and other law enforcement missions, traffic control, reentry, EMS, fire, rescue (both human and animal), priority road clearing, emergency management, and missions supported by SCDOT and SCDOE.
1. As the response matures, or based on fuel availability and/or need, vehicles supporting other missions may be serviced at the discretion of the yard owner/operator, or at the direction of SEOC Operations.
 2. Potential users include vehicles from the following jurisdictions:
 - a. Federal response vehicles operating within the impacted county if no prior federal arrangement has been accomplished for logistical support and an acceptable method of reimbursement for dispensed

fuel has been agreed upon between the yard/fuel owner and the federal government.

- b. State government response vehicles permanently located or operating within the impacted county if fuel is not available from commercial sources.
- c. County government response vehicles if county operated facilities are damaged beyond use, back-up power is not available, manually dispensing fuel is impracticable, or insufficient fuel is available from county, municipal or commercial sources.
- d. Municipal government response vehicles if municipally operated facilities are damaged beyond use, back-up power is not available, manually dispensing fuel is impracticable, or insufficient fuel is available from county, municipal or commercial sources.
- e. Vehicles operated by entities contracted by the above governments and accomplishing missions noted in paragraph J above and fuel is not available from commercial sources.
- f. Users approved by SEOC Operations.

M. Fuel supply: For events with warning, SCDOT and SCDOE will ensure storage tanks are serviced prior to impact to ensure a maximum practical fuel supply is available immediately post-impact.

- 1. Both SCDOT and SCDOE will employ normally contracted suppliers for pre and post-impact fuel supply. For larger scale fuel operations, or operations requiring further fuel support, the state, through the SEOC Logistics Cell and/or ESF-7, may contract with appropriate suppliers and/or the federal government to provide fuel transport and/or dispensing equipment.
- 2. SCDOE may be required to employ some or all of their 65 “mobile tankers” to provide fuel transport between yards and/or dispense fuel to users. The need for these tankers will be coordinated through the SEOC and ESF-1 (SCDOE).

N. Yard access post-impact: Due to disaster impacts, access roads to the county and the SCDOT/SCDOE yards may not be immediately possible. To enable the most rapid implementation of fuel operations the following actions may be required:

- 1. SCDOT, SCDOE, and SCEMD pre-plan access routes into and out of the yards in all 46 counties. Such routes should provide a minimum of potential obstructions, bridges, tree lines, and other impediments to rapid

route clearing. Access routes should also be planned to incorporate pre-established “lifelines” and other pre-planned entry routes. Note: SCDOT and SCDOE fueling points may establish designated operating hours for responder fueling so as to not conflict with internal SCDOT/SCDOE fueling operations. However, urgent needs for fuel will be accommodated as the situation dictates.

2. As determined by SEOC Operations, route clearing operations overseen by SEOC ESF-1, county, municipal, and contracted resources may be prioritized in favor of maintenance yard access at the expense of other route clearing operations. SEOC Operations, in coordination with the Executive Group and ESF-1, will set clearing priorities.
 3. If disaster impacts are so severe that route clearing is not practical or yards are damaged beyond practical use, yards in neighboring jurisdictions will be used to support fuel operations in the impacted areas.
- O. Post-impact security: Depending on disaster conditions, 24-hour security at the yards may initially be required. Security requirements and missions will be coordinated between SEOC Operations, ESFs 1 and 13, and the affected counties/municipalities.
- P. Reimbursement for fuel dispensed: Using agencies are responsible for paying for fuel received either by fuel card or by existing account. Payments will be made to the owning agency, either SCDOT, SCDOE, or the federal government. To the maximum extent, pre-existing reimbursement arrangements will be used, but short-term, immediately arranged reimbursement agreements may be accomplished at the discretion of SCDOT, SCDOE, and/or the federal government.
- Q. As this plan matures, SCEMD may develop further protocols with the private sector providers to participate in this plan. Extent of participation may include the bulk transport of fuels to the state yards, and the operation of commercial filling stations as government and public fueling points. Based on the extent, scope and scale of commercial provider participation, the need for operations at the SCDOT and SCDOE yards may be reduced in the future.
- R. Plan termination: As conditions permit, fuel operations at the yards will be reduced and then terminated. SEOC Operations, in coordination with ESFs 1, 12, the Executive Group, appropriate counties, and municipalities, will determine the timing and areas within which to terminate the operation.

V. ACTIONS BY PHASE

A. Preparedness

1. SCEMD, SCDOT, and SCDOE develop and/or review access routes to all SCDOT and SCDOE maintenance yards.

2. Develop and/or review traffic flow patterns through yards to maximize fueling capability and minimize traffic congestion.
3. Determine and/or confirm maintenance yard requirements for backup power, and develop requests for pre-positioning power generation equipment.
4. Determine and/or confirm potential fuel demand by coordinating fuel and backup power capability with county and municipal governments.
5. Annually review and update this plan.

B. Response:

1. Determine risk and potential impact to state/counties.
2. Determine scope, scale, and extent of damage and operational status of yards in impacted areas.
3. Coordinate and execute plan.
4. Adjust/modify participating yards as required.
5. Coordinate fuel shipments as required.
4. Develop fuel usage, SITREP inputs, and other reports as requested.

C. Recovery

1. Monitor plan execution and reduce operations as conditions permit.
2. Continue fuel shipments as required.
3. Provide status reports.
4. Terminate the fuel operation.

D. Mitigation

1. Coordinate/develop/support requests from the Governor and/or FEMA concerning mitigation.
2. Document matters that may be needed for inclusion in agency or state/federal briefings, situation reports and action plans.

3. Coordinate assessment and revision of existing mitigation plans, as necessary.

VI. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD)

1. In coordination with stakeholders, annually coordinate and update this plan.
2. In coordination with SCDOT and SCDOE, annually determine and update county and municipally owned maintenance yard back-up power capabilities and requirements.
3. In coordination with SCDOT and SCDOE, develop and/or review access routes to all SCDOT and SCDOE maintenance yards.
4. During response, determine risk, potential impact to state/ counties, scope, scale, extent of damage, operational status of yards in impacted areas, and counties/areas required for plan execution.
5. During response determine extent of county and municipal need for participation and adjust/develop fuel use requirements.
6. Through the SEOC Logistics Cell, coordinate fuel shipments as required.
7. Terminate plan execution by county and/ or regionally.
8. Assist as required with mitigation activities.

B. South Carolina Department of Education (SCDOE)

1. Working with SCEMD and SCDOT, develop, and then annually review/update, access routes to each of the SCDOE maintenance yards in 41 counties.
2. Determine and annually review maintenance yard power generation requirements. Develop pre-scripted power generation requests for assistance as required.
3. Based on yard size and configuration, develop and/or maintain traffic flow patterns and pre-planned yard fueling capacities/ capabilities.
4. Determine availability and coordinate use of SCDOE-owned mobile tankers as transport or dispensing vehicles.

5. Immediately prior to and during plan execution, coordinate with SCDOE contracted fuel suppliers for provision of bulk fuel.
6. Monitor plan execution and coordinate additional yard and fuel support as required.
7. Develop and submit fuel usage reports, SITREP inputs, and other reports as required.

C. South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT)

1. Working with SCEMD and SCDOE, develop, and then annually review/update, access routes to SCDOT maintenance yards in all 46 counties.
2. Determine and annually review maintenance yard power generation requirements. Develop pre-scripted power generation requests for assistance as required.
3. Based on yard size and configuration, develop traffic flow patterns and pre-planned yard fueling capacities.
4. Determine availability and coordinate use of SCDOT owned (if any) bulk transport vehicles.
5. Immediately prior to and during plan execution, coordinate with SCDOT contracted fuel suppliers for provision of bulk fuel.
6. Monitor plan execution and coordinate additional yard and fuel support as required.
7. Develop and submit fuel usage reports, SITREP inputs and other reports as required.

D. Office of Regulatory Staff (ORS)

1. As the ESF-12 primary representative, monitor execution of this plan and coordinate requests for assistance as required.

VII. PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

This plan is the principal source of documentation concerning the state's post-impact emergency fuel operations. Departments and agencies of state and local governments have assisted in the development of this plan. The SCEMD Plans branch will update this plan annually in conjunction with the governing SCEOP update cycle.

VIII. SCDOT AND SCDOE MAINTENANCE YARDS

The following pages contain listings delineating each of the maintenance yards owned and operated by the SCDOT and SCDOE. To enable specific post-impact fuel plans to be developed and maintained, the listings contain the name, address, geo-coding, back-up power availability, and fuel tank capacities by individual yard.

The data within these listings originated from, and will be updated annually, by SCDOT and SCDOE.

ATTACHMENT A, ANNEX 7
SCDOT AND SCDOE MAINTENANCE YARDS

South Carolina Department of Transportation Maintenance Yards

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Abbeville | 127 McGowan Avenue, Abbeville | 34.179292 | 82.391656 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Aiken | 1931 University Parkway, Aiken 29801 | 33.584139 | 81.727822 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Aiken-Beech Island | 1956 Atomic Road, Beech Island 29842 | 33.432708 | 81.888222 | N | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Aiken- Wagener | 273 Washington Road, Wagener 29164 | 33.645064 | 81.344361 | N | None | 12,000 |
| Allendale | 264 Gum St., Allendale | 33.004781 | 81.308044 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Anderson | 4740 Liberty Highway, Anderson 29621 | 34.597428 | 82.683892 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Anderson- Belton | Rt.2, Blue Ridge Avenue, Belton 29627 | 34.521431 | 82.530336 | N | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Bamberg | 3783 Main Highway, Bamberg | 33.236219 | 81.038542 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Barnwell | 2000 Fuller Street, Barnwell | 33.237672 | 81.355103 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Beaufort | 13 Munch Drive, Beaufort 29906 | 32.420236 | 80.742531 | Y | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Berkeley | US 52, Moncks Corner 29461 | 33.204772 | 79.986889 | Y | 6,000 | 10,000 |
| Berkeley- Huger | 122 Trooper Lane, Huger 29450 | N/A | N/A | Y | None | 2,000 |
| Berkeley-St Stephens | 238 Church Road, St. Stephens 29479 | 32.405286 | 79.913414 | Y | None | 2,000 |
| Calhoun | 415 Chestnut Street, St. Matthews | 33.664244 | 80.785906 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Charleston | 2401 Maintenance Way, N. Charleston 29406 | N/A | N/A | Y | 8,000 | 15,000 |
| Charleston- Mt. Pleasant | 1227 Pherigo Street, Mount Pleasant 29464 | 32.788844 | 79.864589 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Charleston- Parkers Ferry | 8801 US 17, S., Adams Run 29426 | 32.763128 | 80.397533 | Y | None | 2,000 |
| Cherokee | 1868 Old Georgia Hwy, Gaffney | 35.058767 | 81.677917 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Chester | 1143 SCDOT Road, Chester | 34.742983 | 81.199442 | Y | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Chesterfield | 404 East Blvd, Chesterfield | 34.730806 | 80.676631 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Clarendon | US 521 - East Boyce Street Manning | 33.692972 | 80.203128 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Colleton | 593 Sniders Hwy., Walterboro 29488 | 32.883411 | 80.700814 | Y | 4,000 | 10,000 |
| Colleton - Ruffin Sect.Shed | 22575 Lowcountry Highway, Ruffin 29475 | 33.010253 | 80.81205 | Y | 3,000 | 3,000 |

South Carolina Department of Transportation Maintenance Yards

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Darlington | 111 Lamar Road - US 401Darlington | 34.292197 | 79.889678 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Darlington-Hartsville | US 15 Bus., N/E of Prestwood Lake, Hartsville | 34.398414 | 80.070736 | Y | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Dillon | 1203 East Main Street - SC 9 Dillon | 34.477414 | 79.359711 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Dorchester | 5225 East Jim Bilton Blvd, St. George 29477 | 33.180361 | 80.56035 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Dorchester - Summerville | 220 Demming Way, Summerville 29483 | 33.043775 | 80.211189 | Y | 10,000 | 6,000 |
| Edgefield | US 25 North - 1 mile north of Edgefield | 33.807042 | 81.933511 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Fairfield | Highway 61, Kincaide Road Winnsboro | 34.366253 | 81.103842 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Florence | US 76/301 east 1 1/4 mile west of SC 327 | 34.196792 | 79.707747 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Florence - Lake City | US 378 Bypass, Lake City | 33.878406 | 79.768375 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Georgetown | 1007 Merriman Road - S-106 Georgetown | 33.385044 | 79.290756 | Y | 12,000 | 10,000 |
| Georgetown - Andrews | Ashland Street - S-81 Andrews | 33.451483 | 79.556675 | Y | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Greenville | 13 Saluda Dam Road, Greenville 29611 | 34.858622 | 82.464378 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Greenville - Fork Shoals | 761 McKelvey Road, Pelzer | 34.619361 | 82.328217 | N | 2,500 | 12,000 |
| Greenville - N.Greenville | 1138 Stamey Valley Road Travelers Rest 29690 | 35.038611 | 82.439081 | Y | 12,000 | 6,000 |
| Greenville - Pleasant Hill | 1931 Pleasant Hill Road, Greer | 35.073047 | 82.283544 | Y | None | None |
| Greenville - Simpsonville | 651 Old Stage Road, Simpsonville 29681 | 34.745017 | 82.26275 | N | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Greenwood | 510 West Alexander, Greenwood | 34.171678 | 82.160928 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Hampton | 101 Cemetery Road, Hampton | 32.861408 | 81.092875 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Holly Hill | 6328 Old State Road, Holly Hill | 33.370456 | 80.479042 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |

South Carolina Department of Transportation Maintenance Yards (cont'd)

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Horry | 4131 Highway 701 North Conway | 33.792458 | 79.082406 | Y | 6,000 | 15,000 |
| Horry - Longs | SC 9 - Longs | 33.958267 | 78.737233 | Y | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Jasper | 150 E. Woodlawn Street, Ridgeland 29936 | 32.476939 | 80.979133 | Y | 3,700 | 7,500 |
| Kershaw | 512 South Fair Street, Camden | 34.237331 | 80.5999 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Kershaw - Bethune | 600 Main Street, Bethune | 34.406761 | 80.359725 | N | None | 12,000 |
| Lancaster | 1730 Pageland Hwy, Lancaster | 34.725136 | 80.730506 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Laurens | Todd Avenue, Laurens | 34.495131 | 82.032317 | Y | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Laurens - Clinton | Route 72/I-26, Laurens | 34.496747 | 81.842014 | Y | 6,000 | 4,000 |
| Lee | 703 East Church St, Bishopville | 34.210439 | 80.239022 | Y | 12,000 | 10,000 |
| Lexington | 124 Park Road, Lexington | 33.987811 | 81.249894 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Lexington - Pelion | 978 Pine Street, Pelion | 33.760192 | 81.249489 | N | None | 10,000 |
| Lexington - West Columbia | 1033 Sox Road, West Columbia | 33.967553 | 81.086061 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Marion | 911 East Godbold - S-2 Marion | 34.177914 | 79.388703 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Marion - Aynor | Road S-24, 1/2 mile south of US 501 - Aynor | 33.988175 | 79.207833 | Y | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Marion - Green Sea | 3450 Pickney Road, south of SC 9, Nichols | 34.207144 | 79.041336 | Y | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Marlboro | 474 Route 38 South-15/401 Bypass, Bennettsville | 34.603881 | 79.678056 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| McCormick | Route 2-Road 53, McCormick | 33.915167 | 82.2688 | Y | 10,000 | 6,000 |
| McCormick - Mt. Carmel | Route 81 North, Mt. Carmel | 34.001322 | 82.505622 | N | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Newberry | Mount Bethel Garmany Road Newberry | 34.288447 | 81.596261 | Y | 12,000 | 10,000 |
| Oconee | 150 Richland Road, Westminster 29693 | 34.679275 | 83.026056 | Y | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Orangeburg | US 178 East - Bowman Road Orangeburg | 33.470572 | 80.845719 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Orangeburg - Springfield | SC 3 Business - Springfield | 33.527306 | 81.252181 | N | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Pickens | 975 Breazeale Road, Liberty 29657 | 34.836025 | 82.668625 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |

South Carolina Department of Transportation Maintenance Yards (cont'd)

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Richland | 7201 Fairfield Road, Columbia | 34.099822 | 81.023964 | Y | 8,000 | 15,000 |
| Richland – Ballentine | 1040 Broadstone Road, Irmo | 34.142992 | 81.239106 | N | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Richland – Eastover | 110401 Garners Ferry Road | 33.940569 | 80.719575 | N | None | 12,000 |
| Saluda | 701 North Wise Road, Saluda | 34.011158 | 81.779167 | Y | None | 10,000 |
| Spartanburg | 8890 Fairforest Road, Spartanburg 29303 | 34.972347 | 81.998358 | Y | 6,000 | 12,000 |
| Spartanburg – Campobello | 10 Pack Street, Campobello 29322 | 35.111319 | 82.144761 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Sumter | 301 East Calhoun St., Sumter | 33.924694 | 80.331781 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Supply Depot | 1424 Shop Road, Columbia | 33.971131 | 81.007614 | Y | 36,000 | 12,000 |
| Union | 1450 Furman Fedley Hwy, Union | N/A | N/A | Y | 8,000 | 12,000 |
| Williamsburg | 825 Eastland Avenue - S-186 Kingstree | 33.679572 | 79.814214 | Y | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Williamsburg - Hemingway | S-275 east of SC 41/51 Hemingway | 33.741383 | 79.445119 | Y | 8,000 | 8,000 |

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION MAINTENANCE YARDS

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| ABBEVILLE BUS SHOP | 791 Hwy 28 By-Pass, Abbeville, 29620 | 34.195833 | 82.404167 | N | None | 12,000 |
| AIKEN BUS SHOP | 1574 Columbia Hwy, Aiken 29801 | 33.588889 | 81.695833 | N | None | 12,000 |
| ANDERSON BUS SHOP | 2620 Midway Road, Anderson 29621 | 34.540278 | 82.606944 | N | None | 12,000 |
| BARNWELL BUS SHOP | 565 Country Club Road, Blackville 29817 | 33.363889 | 81.263889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| BEAUFORT BUS SHOP | 202 Broad River Blvd, Burton, 29202 | 32.425 | 80.745833 | N | None | 12,000 |
| BERKELEY BUS SHOP | 650 Whitesville Road, Moncks Corner, 29461 | 33.188889 | 80.040278 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CALHOUN BUS SHOP | 302 Milligan Circle, St. Matthews, 29135 | 33.676389 | 80.772222 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CHARLESTON PAINT & BODY SHOP | 2715 Roark Street, Charleston, 29405 | 32.848611 | 80.025 | N | None | None |
| CHARLESTON BUS SHOP | 2715 Roark Street, Charleston, 29405 | 32.848611 | 80.025 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CHEROKEE BUS SHOP | 3144 Union Hwy, Gaffney, 29340 | 35.029167 | 81.648611 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CHESTER BUS SHOP | 553 Wilson St, Chester, 29706 | 34.702778 | 81.204167 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CHESTERFIELD BUS SHOP | 136 Hwy 265, Ruby, 29741 | 34.731944 | 80.163889 | N | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| CLARENDON BUS SHOP | 210 Sumter, Manning, 29102 | 33.697222 | 80.215278 | N | None | 12,000 |
| COLLETON BUS SHOP | 407 Old Air Base Rd, Walterboro, 29488 | 32.9125 | 80.654167 | N | None | 12,000 |
| DARLINGTON BUS SHOP | 212 Knotty Pine Rd, Darlington, 29532 | 34.288889 | 79.958333 | N | None | 12,000 |
| DORCHESTER BUS SHOP | 347 Academy Rd, St. George, 29477 | 33.1875 | 80.558333 | N | None | 12,000 |
| SUMMERVILLE BUS SHOP | 3243 Von Oshen Road, Summerville, 29483 | 33.004167 | 80.138889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| EDGEFIELD BUS SHOP | 865 Roland Ave, Johnston, 29832 | 33.844444 | 81.802778 | N | None | 12,000 |
| FAIRFIELD BUS SHOP | 365 Shrine Circle, Winnsboro 29180 | 34.351389 | 81.097222 | N | None | 12,000 |
| FLORENCE BUS SHOP | 2614 E. National; Cemetery Rd, Florence 29506 | 34.168611 | 79.718056 | N | None | 12,000 |
| FLORENCE BUS SHOP | 2614 E. National; Cemetery Rd, Florence 29506 | 34.168611 | 79.718056 | N | None | None |
| GEORGETOWN BUS SHOP | 515 Washington St, Georgetown, 29440 | 33.422222 | 79.306944 | N | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| GREENVILLE BUS MAINT SHOP | 2809 Locust Hill Rd, Taylors, 29687 | 34.961111 | 82.313889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| GREENVILLE BUS SHOP | 341 Halton Road, Greenville, 29607 | 34.829167 | 82.327778 | N | None | 12,000 |
| GREENWOOD BUS SHOP | 412 Wingert Rd, Greenwood, 29649 | 34.230556 | 82.131944 | N | None | 12,000 |

South Carolina Department of Education Maintenance Yards (cont'd)

| Location | Address | Latitude | Longitude | Emerg. Power (Y/N) | Gasoline Capacity | Diesel Capacity |
|-------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| HAMPTON BUS MAINT SHOP | 190 Prince William Rd, Brunson, 29911 | 32.929167 | 81.1875 | N | None | 12,000 |
| HORRY BUS SHOP | 3275 Hwy 701 North, Conway, 29526 | 33.897222 | 79.045833 | N | None | 12,000 |
| KERSHAW BUS SHOP | 205 King St, Camden, 29020 | 34.241667 | 80.602778 | N | None | 12,000 |
| LANCASTER BUS SHOP | 3467 Kershaw-Camden Hwy, Heath Springs 29058 | 34.648611 | 80.690278 | N | None | 12,000 |
| LAURENS BUS SHOP | 310 Fairground Rd, Laurens, 29360 | 34.504167 | 81.995833 | N | None | 12,000 |
| LEE BUS SHOP | 444 Wisacky Hwy, Bishopville, 29010 | 34.206944 | 80.238889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| LEXINGTON BUS SHOP | 309 Barr Rd, Lexington, 29072 | 33.970833 | 81.279167 | N | None | 12,000 |
| MARION BUS SHOP | 7452 N HWY 501 Latta, 29565 | 34.298611 | 79.430556 | N | None | 12,000 |
| MARLBORO BUS SHOP | 155 Throop St, Bennettsville, 29512 | 34.604722 | 79.676111 | N | None | 12,000 |
| NEWBERRY BUS SHOP | 1150 Airport Rd, Newberry, 29108 | 34.297222 | 81.644444 | N | None | 12,000 |
| OCONEE BUS SHOP | 125 East Bear Swamp Road, Walhalla, 29691 | 34.745833 | 83.059722 | N | None | 12,000 |
| ORANGEBURG BUS SHOP | 2941 Bamberg Rd, Orangeburg, 29115 | 33.473611 | 80.913889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| PICKENS BUS SHOP | 680 Ireland Rd, Pickens, 29671 | 34.880556 | 82.686111 | N | None | 12,000 |
| RICHLAND BUS SHOP | 8016 Wilson Blvd, Columbia, 29203 | 34.088333 | 80.993333 | N | None | 12,000 |
| CAREER DEVELOPMENT CTR | 8016 Wilson Blvd, Columbia, 29203 | 34.088333 | 80.993333 | N | None | None |
| LOWER RICHLAND BUS SHOP | 1511 Rabbit Run Rd, Hopkins, 29061 | 33.952778 | 80.886111 | N | None | 12,000 |
| SPARTANBURG BUS SHOP | 537 Burns Rd, Spartanburg 29307 | 35.022222 | 81.876389 | N | None | 12,000 |
| SPARTANBURG BUS SHOP | Road 41 north of I-85, Fairforest 29336 | 34.969444 | 82.063889 | N | None | 12,000 |
| SUMTER BUS SHOP | 302 Mooneyham Road, Sumter 29153 | 33.879167 | 80.304167 | N | None | 12,000 |
| UNION BUS SHOP | 1734 Jonesville Hwy, Union 29379 | 34.761111 | 81.635556 | N | None | 12,000 |
| WILLIAMSBURG BUS SHOP | 1990 Thurgood Marshall Hwy, Kingstree 29556 | 33.654167 | 79.806944 | N | None | 12,000 |
| YORK BUS SHOP | 1470 Hwy 324, York 29745 | 34.981944 | 81.220833 | N | None | 12,000 |

AIR BRANCH OPERATIONS

ANNEX 8

PRIMARY: SC Department of Commerce (SCDOC) – Division of Aeronautics (SCDOA)

SUPPORT: SC Department of Transportation; SC Forestry Commission; SC Department of Natural Resources; State Law Enforcement Division; Civil Air Patrol; SC Army National Guard; SC Air National Guard, University of South Carolina; Medical University of South Carolina

I. INTRODUCTION

The lessons learned from major disasters have shown that the effective utilization of assets after a disaster is a critical component that significantly contributes to an effective, timely, and life-saving response.

The SEOC, under the SCEMD, has formed the “Air Branch” to provide coordination of air assets and airspace during an emergency. The Air Branch is responsible for planning and managing all flight tasks in support of the SEOC. Under a declared State of Emergency, the SEOC will be responsible for the overall response, but the performance of the Air Branch, and its effective allocation of air assets, will be critical to the overall success of the emergency response.

State-owned aircraft and crews are a critical component of the Air Branch mission. Thus, the Air Branch is composed of aviation personnel provided by the military, law enforcement, executive branch aviation agencies, Civil Air Patrol (CAP), and the DOD.

With cooperation from all agencies that operate state-owned aircraft, the Air Branch will match missions to specific agencies who are best suited for a particular mission. Each agency will retain full control of their aircraft and crews, but the Air Branch will coordinate access into any restricted areas and assign missions to cooperating agencies as directed by SEOC Operations personnel in support of the emergency response.

II. MISSION

To provide coordination of air assets and airspace, and effectively plan and manage all flight operations in support of the SEOC.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

The purpose of this attachment is to establish a framework for Air Branch staffing, activation, and operations, management of mission tasking, flight monitoring; post-mission reporting, and airspace coordination. More specific, detailed procedures of these tasks, as well as planned aircraft operating locations, will be contained in the ESF-1 SOP.

1. With the activation of a major disaster response, it is imperative to establish a central clearinghouse and single source for the tasking of disaster related air missions and coordination of aircraft within temporary flight restriction (TFR) airspace. To maintain a coherent and safe daily air operation, all participating air missions will need to be scheduled by time/airspace/destination, and mission tasking prioritized to attain the most beneficial impact from a limited inventory of air assets. It is the responsibility of the Air Branch to accomplish these tasks under the purview of ESF-1 with oversight by SEOC Operations, the SCEMD Director, and the Governor.
2. The Air Branch will not “own” aircraft, but will draw on assets owned by state agencies and other participating entities. See list at attachment 1. Agencies retain overall ownership and control of aircraft/aircrew, and will participate in air operations. Agencies may execute missions in support of specific internal agency tasking or non-air branch authorized missions, but any flights into TFRs must be coordinated with air branch personnel. Air branch personnel will be responsible to ensure all mission aircraft are announced and authorized to fly within restricted airspace through a Letter of Agreement (LOA) between the State of South Carolina and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
3. Composition of the Air Branch will be flexible, and could temporarily contain representatives from federal, federally affiliated, state, county, and municipal agencies/ departments. The South Carolina Department of Commerce (SCDOC), Division of Aeronautics (SCDOA), will act as the permanent lead agency for Air Branch planning, operation, and management. CAP and SCEMD will provide the remaining permanent presence. Agencies/entities participating in Air Branch disaster operations will provide personnel on a temporary basis to manage the missions executed by their agency aircraft.
4. Air missions could be executed in pre-, trans-, and post- disaster environments. To the extent possible, known disaster missions (such as aerial monitoring of hurricane evacuation routes) should be pre-planned by the tasked agency to include route, mission duration, canned flight plan, etc.
5. Mission types: Types of missions include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Hurricane evacuation monitoring
 - b. Damage assessment
 - c. Movement of personnel and cargo
 - d. Air delivery / drop of personnel and critical supplies

- e. Air rescue
 - f. Airborne radio / video relay
 - g. Search and rescue
 - h. Medical evacuation / transportation
 - i. Airborne command and control
 - j. VIP flights
 - k. Security / crowd control
 - l. Hazardous materials operations
6. To the maximum extent possible, aircraft characteristics (fixed/rotary wing, cargo and passenger capacity, on-board systems, night/Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) vs. Visual Flight Rules (VFR) capability, etc.) will be matched with missions to maximize the utility and impact of each mission.
 7. If disaster response conditions dictate, or as required/ coordinated, the Air Branch may combine with a federally managed air structure and conduct joint disaster air operations, yet the South Carolina Air Branch will retain purview over missions supported by state-owned assets, unless such assets (National Guard aviation, for example) are federalized.
 8. Mission tasking conflicts should be resolved at the lowest possible level; however, major conflicts may be referred to the SEOC Executive Group for resolution.
 9. The safety of the aircraft, aircrew, and passengers are paramount in air mission planning and execution.

B. Air Branch Activation:

1. Full Air Branch and associated coordinated air mission activities as outlined in this annex will take place only in response to a major disaster (Category 3 or greater hurricane, major earthquake, etc.), or as directed by the SCEMD Director or the Governor. A limited activation could be necessary for less severe impacts, in which case a modified branch/mission-tasking structure will be established as required.
2. Requirements for full branch activation include a Governor's Declaration of a State of Emergency and the activation of the SCEOP.

3. Notification for activation will take place per procedures in the governing plan (SCEOP, Hurricane Plan, etc.). The primary ESF contact will be notified by SCEMD to activate ESF-1 and/or the Air Branch. The primary ESF-1 contact will in turn notify appropriate ESF/Air Branch personnel of the specific date, time, and location to staff the ESF and Air Branch and begin operations. Notifications could take place via telephone (landline or cell) followed by fax and/ or e-mail from the SWP or other SCEMD personnel, or through SCEMD's automated telephone notification system.
4. Activation by OPCONS: For hurricane response, ESF-1 could be activated as early as OPCON 4 (but no later than OPCON 3), with subsequent Air Branch activation occurring at the declaration of OPCON 2 (24 hours prior to Mandatory evacuation), or as otherwise advised.
5. Sudden impact disasters/no-notice activation could occur as a result of a major earthquake or other sudden major impact. In such cases, SCEMD will notify ESF primary contacts per procedures outlined in paragraph 3 above.
6. Unless otherwise directed and when activated, Air Branch personnel will convene and operate from the Aeronautics Building at the Columbia Metropolitan Airport. If this location cannot support operations, the Air Branch will relocate to an alternate location (yet to be determined) capable of sustained operations.

C. Mission Tasking and Scheduling

1. All Air Branch missions will be tasked/authorized/ approved only by SEOC Operations, SCEMD Director, or the Governor.
2. To the maximum extent possible, daily schedules will be developed and finalized optimally by 6:00 PM of the day prior and/or no later than 12 hours prior to the next day's first mission execution. No notice/short notice/high priority missions will be scheduled as directed or as aircraft availability dictates.
 - a. All requests/tasking for air missions will be routed through the SEOC Operations Tasking Group (OTG). OTG will obtain all required mission details and obtain SEOC Operations approval. At a minimum, required mission details include date and time of required air action, type of mission/nature, composition and amount of cargo, destination, and contact information of requestor. Upon mission approval, OTG will forward the tasking to the Air Branch for scheduling and prior permission/coordination with the FAA. In cases where mission requests exceed the capability to fulfill all

missions, or with competing priorities for specialized aircraft/missions, SEOC Operations will determine the mission priorities and approve accordingly.

- b. Upon receipt of mission tasking in support of disaster response operations, Air Branch personnel will source the appropriate aircraft type based on mission requirements and aircraft availability, coordinate mission details with owning agency representatives, and return/notify OTG that the mission is scheduled. If possible, the Air Branch should schedule a primary and back-up or spare aircraft for each mission.
- c. An electronic and printed flight schedule will be developed/maintained for each day's operation. A copy of the electronic and printed schedule will be transmitted to OTG, ESF-5, and the logistics planning cell not later than 6:00 PM the day prior or 12 hours from the next day's first mission scheduled take-off time.

D. Mission Execution and Post-Mission Activities

- 1. Representatives of agencies participating in the daily flight schedule will either staff the air branch directly or provide a 24-hour contact person who is responsible for coordinating and monitoring the execution of the flights under their purview. Representatives will maintain contact with either the aircrew or agency personnel specifically responsible for managing agency flight operations, and will track mission take-off time, destination arrival, return take-off, and mission termination times. Air Branch personnel will manage/coordinate/report problems with aircraft or mission execution and, time permitting, will coordinate use of spare aircraft if mission priority requires. Upon mission termination, Air Branch personnel will develop and submit to the lead Air Branch representative a brief mission summary.
- 2. Mission results will be reported to OTG, ESF-5, and the logistics cell on a mission-by-mission basis, and a daily mission summary report will be developed and transmitted to these same functions for inclusion in daily SITREP or other summary reports.

E. Direction and control

- 1. Agencies contributing aircraft and aircrew to the daily Air Branch mission schedule retain "ownership" and overall control of these resources. Agency-specific missions should be prioritized by the participating agency, but all missions within the disaster area will be coordinated through Air Branch in order to receive FAA authorization into any restricted airspace. However, for the period they are conducting Air Branch operations,

agencies are strongly encouraged to place their assets under the temporary management of the Air Branch to enable specific mission management and adjustments as required until mission termination.

2. Follow-on/supplemental/additional mission tasking will be coordinated between the requesting entity, OTG, the Air Branch, and the appropriate agency representative prior to execution. In no case will agency aircraft executing daily Air Branch missions be appropriated, re-tasked, or rescheduled without first coordinating with SEOC Operations, the Air Branch, and the appropriate agency representative.

F. Communications

1. Air Branch representatives are encouraged, but not required, to maintain communications directly with the aircraft executing missions by utilizing the appropriate communications equipment.
2. At a minimum, Air Branch personnel will maintain communications with their agency representatives directly responsible for managing flight operations, and request regular mission updates until and including mission termination.

G. Airspace Coordination

1. While airspace control/management is not a direct Air Branch responsibility, the Air Branch is responsible for maintaining contact with FAA personnel located at the Columbia Metropolitan Airport regarding daily flight schedules, individual mission flight plans (if required), and airspace/terminal issues in the area of operations.
2. Additionally, the lead Air Branch representative is responsible for coordinating TFRs with the FAA if requested by SCEMD.
3. All airspace remains under the control of the FAA, and no flight operations will be conducted without FAA coordination.

IV. ACTIONS BY PHASE

The emergency operations necessary for the performance of this function include, but are not limited to:

A. Preparedness

1. Update and maintain this attachment, tabs, and SOPs.
2. Participate in state-level disaster exercises, drills, and training.

3. Conduct specific training in Air Branch procedures.
4. Establish and maintain liaison with agency officials contributing aircraft to Air Branch operations.
5. Identify and train ESF personnel to staff the SERT.
6. Maintain current inventories of state and National Guard aircraft, airfield facilities, and equipment.
7. Plan for supporting disaster Air Branch activities and flight operations.
8. Develop and maintain electronic and paper air mission schedule, daily summary, and other reporting forms as required.
9. Establish and maintain liaison with local FAA officials regarding Air Branch and disaster air activity.

B. Response

1. Activate, staff, and manage Air Branch activities.
2. Source, coordinate, schedule, and monitor disaster air missions.
3. Identify, obtain, and prioritize available air transport resources and missions.
4. Coordinate and develop daily flight schedules, report mission status, and provide electronic and paper missions result summaries and daily flight schedules.
5. Establish communications/liaison with local FAA prior to and during disaster flight activities.
6. Anticipate, plan for, and conduct joint federal/state air activity.

C. Recovery

1. Continue Air Branch operations, mission sourcing, scheduling, monitoring, and reporting activities.
2. Anticipate, plan, and conduct joint federal/state air activity.
3. Ensure branch members and agency representatives maintain appropriate record of costs incurred during the event.

4. Anticipate and respond to all requests for temporary flight restrictions according to established procedures.
- D. Mitigation
1. Support and plan for mitigation measures.
 2. Support requests and directives resulting from the Governor and/or FEMA concerning mitigation and/or redevelopment activities.
 3. Document matters that may be needed for inclusion in agency or state/federal briefings, situation reports and action plans.

V. RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. All Air Branch primary and support agencies must maintain inventories and procedures to obtain aircraft, aircrews, ground and operations personnel, and communications for transportation of emergency officials, personnel, cargo, and for various aerial surveillance and reconnaissance flights.
- B. SC Department of Transportation (SCDOT)
1. Identify, train, and assign SCDOT personnel to staff Air Branch as required.
 2. Notify Air Branch lead agency representative for activation.
 3. Develop, update, and maintain Air Branch SOP.
 4. Monitor and/or manage Air Branch activities.
- C. SC Department of Commerce (SCDOC) – Division of Aeronautics (SCDOA)
1. Provide facility, working space, and equipment for Air Branch operations.
 2. Identify, train, and assign SCDOA personnel to manage Air Branch operations, maintain contact with ESF-1, and prepare to execute missions during activation. Staff Air Branch when activated.
 3. Maintain database of all state-owned and National Guard aviation assets.
 4. Identify and maintain lists of all public and private airports, heliports and hospital landing pads data to include location, elevation, navigation and communication aids, runways, aircraft size, and weight limitations, fuel availability, and owner/operator POCs.

5. During Air Branch activations, evaluate and coordinate requests for TFRs with the FAA.
6. Manage the sourcing, scheduling, flight monitoring and post-flight reporting of all scheduled Air Branch missions.
7. Act as liaison among aviation resource agencies.
8. Coordinate with county and municipal government aircraft owners/operators for potential augmentation of Air Branch activities.
9. Coordinate with county and municipal airport owners/ operators for support of flight operations, aircraft parking and staging, loading/unloading, and fuel support.

D. SC Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR)

1. Will prioritize all law enforcement SCDNR missions, and will coordinate dispatch of SCDNR aircraft accordingly. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
2. Will train in Air Branch procedures and coordinate through ESF-13, or staff the Air Branch to monitor SCDNR-tasked Air Branch missions.
3. Will retain existing “Palmetto” call signs.

E. South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED)

1. Will prioritize all law enforcement SLED missions, and will coordinate dispatch of SLED aircraft accordingly. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
2. Will train in Air Branch procedures and coordinate through ESF-13, or staff the Air Branch to monitor SLED tasked Air Branch missions.
3. Will retain existing “SLED” call signs.

F. SC Forestry Commission (SCFC)

1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor SCFC-tasked Air Branch missions.

- G. SC Department of Commerce, Division of Aeronautics (SCDOA)
 - 1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
 - 2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor SCDOC-tasked Air Branch missions.
- H. University of South Carolina (USC)
 - 1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
 - 2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor USC-tasked Air Branch missions.
- I. Medical University of South Carolina (MUSC)
 - 1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
 - 2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor MUSC-tasked Air Branch missions.
- J. Civil Air Patrol (CAP)
 - 1. Identify, train, and assign CAP personnel to manage Air Branch operations, maintain contact with ESF-1, and prepare to execute missions during activation. Staff Air Branch when activated.
 - 2. During Air Branch activations, and evaluate and coordinate requests for TFR with the FAA.
 - 3. Manage the sourcing, scheduling, flight monitoring, and post-flight reporting of all scheduled Air Branch missions.
 - 4. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
 - 5. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor CAP-tasked Air Branch missions.

K. South Carolina Army National Guard (SCARNG)

1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor SCARNG-tasked Air Branch missions.

L. South Carolina Air National Guard (SCANG)

1. Provide aircraft and aircrew as coordinated to support Air Branch mission tasking.
2. Provide personnel to train in Air Branch procedures, and staff the Air Branch to coordinate/monitor SCANG-tasked Air Branch missions.
3. As coordinated, provide areas of McEntire Joint National Guard Base to support air mission activity to include flight operations, aircraft parking and staging, loading/unloading, and fuel support.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT RESPONSE PLAN
NATIONAL INCIDENT SCENARIO PLAYBOOKS
ANNEX 9**

I. INTRODUCTION

The South Carolina Emergency Management Division has conducted an assessment of the 15 National Scenarios. The Federal Interagency Community developed the 15 all-hazard planning scenarios to use as a tool to facilitate preparedness planning. These scenarios were meant to be utilized in Federal, State, and local homeland security exercises and activities. The South Carolina Emergency Management Division used these scenarios to analyze and develop the worst case and most likely hazards for the State of South Carolina. Each of the 15 all-hazard National scenarios and the State's response to them were analyzed individually. Several homogeneous factors were used in our analysis of the location of each scenario. The severity of the situation and the State's ability to manage the response is addressed in each scenario. The resources available within South Carolina to aid in the response effort were cataloged and accounted for in each scenario as well, thus giving the State a concept of which entities will play a role in the response, the number and type of resources that will be needed from outside entities and how these resources will be allotted for each scenario. The South Carolina Emergency Management Division has used this assessment to develop a "playbook" on the impacts that each scenario would have on the State and the State's response to the event. These playbooks are still in development and additional scenario specific response protocols and responsibilities will be forth coming in future editions of this annex.

II. SITUATION/ASSUMPTIONS

1. All scenarios were written based on the worst case/most likely scenarios for the state of South Carolina.
2. The number of people expected to attend an event or work/live in vulnerable locations was taken into consideration for each scenario.
3. The citizens and property in South Carolina are at possible risk to terrorist threats and attacks.
4. A terrorist incident may occur with little or no advanced warning at any time of day or at any place.
5. The nature and scope of terrorist events will require significant state and federal government support after an incident.
6. The initial effects of a terrorist attack may appear to be "normal" emergencies involving agents that affect mass populations.
7. Local emergency services will be the first units to respond to a terrorist incident.
8. Catastrophic incidents will overwhelm local, county, and state resources.

III. PURPOSE

To provide guidance for state/ local emergency management personnel and the responding Emergency Support Functions (ESF) for scenario specific situations, using the 15 National Scenarios playbook as a baseline.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. This playbook addresses the response capabilities and the resources the state of South Carolina may utilize were an event(s) or attack(s) of catastrophic proportions to take place in the state. The Federal government has developed the following 15 National Scenarios:

1. Nuclear Detonation- 10-Kiloton Improvised Nuclear Device
2. Biological Attack- Aerosol Anthrax
3. Biological Disease Outbreak- Pandemic Influenza
4. Biological Attack- Plague
5. Chemical Attack- Blister Agent
6. Chemical Attack- Toxic Industrial Chemicals
7. Chemical Attack- Nerve Agent
8. Chemical Attack- Chlorine Tank Explosion
9. Natural Disaster- Major Earthquake (This scenario is covered by Appendix III to the SCEOP)
10. Natural Disaster- Major Hurricane (This scenario is covered by Appendix I to the SCEOP)
11. Radiological Attack- Radiological Dispersal Device
12. Explosives Attack- Bombing Using Improvised Explosive Devices
13. Biological Attack- Food contamination
14. Biological Attack- Foreign Animal Disease (Foot-and-Mouth Disease)
15. Cyber Attack

B. The 15 National Scenarios were adapted to be applicable to South Carolina's specific population figures and risk of vulnerability. Scenarios 9 and 10 have been omitted from this annex, because South Carolina already has detailed,

comprehensive hurricane and earthquake plans. If a catastrophic event were to occur in the state, the county or counties in which the incident took place will activate their operational areas and their county Emergency Operations Center. Each scenario is designed to be a separate playbook, and therefore the states response and resources committed to each scenario will be similar for each event. **The Concept of Operations outlined in the Basic Plan of the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan will apply at this point to each scenario. As more robust state specific response plans are developed for the fifteen SC scenarios, a more expanded Concept of Operations will be included for each scenario.**

C. The State's response will be:

1. The Catastrophic Incident Response Plan will be activated.
2. The State Emergency Operation Center (SEOC) will be activated, but the level of Operational Conditions (OPCON) may vary based on the impact of the incident.
3. Coordination between the affected county/counties and the state will take place.
4. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
5. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency.
6. Appropriate Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) will be activated.
7. EMAC (Emergency Management Assistance Compact) agreements will be implemented if necessary.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO ONE
10 KILOTON URANIUM IMPROVISED NUCLEAR DEVICE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: These estimates are based on large urban exposure

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Casualties | 111,967 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | Massive damage in a 1-3 mile area |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Will vary widely. Many citizens impacted by the initial exposure to radiation will shelter-in place and/or may be contained in the area to prevent contamination of other areas. |
| Contamination | Long-term within 30-50 miles |
| Economic Impact | Hundreds of millions of dollars |
| Potential for Multiple Events | No |
| Recovery Timeline | Years, in some areas potentially never |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

A 10 kiloton Uranium Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) is hidden by a terrorist group in a standard shipping container and shipped to Charleston, one of the largest ports on the East Coast. Upon detonation, the explosion will destroy much of the port infrastructure and cause massive damage within a three mile area. Immediately following detonation, immediate radiation, thermal radiation and radiation fallout will be factors. If the resulting mushroom cloud moves to the west, long-term contamination within 30-50 miles may occur. Approximately 100,000 of the population will be killed in the initial blast. Bridges that serve as a primary part of evacuation routes for the coastal area may be impacted causing delays and increasing the exposure to radiation of evacuees. Citizens who have received substantial exposure to radiation and burns will in all likelihood shelter-in-place.

B. Event Dynamics

Response to the detonation will be immediate and by survivors in the immediate areas. Over time, hours to days, additional response will be forthcoming. Within hours, an initial perimeter will be established and initial control of movement into and out of the impact area will begin.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

1. The detonation will have many secondary hazards. The intense heat of the nuclear explosion will cause numerous fires. Damaged buildings, downed

power lines, leaking gas lines, broken water mains, and other damaged infrastructure will need to be addressed.

2. Another secondary effect of a nuclear explosion is the Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP). This sharp, high voltage spike will disrupt communication networks and other electronic equipment within an approximate 3 mile range.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

- A. There will be casualties associated with the initial blast. Approximately one-third of the impacted population will die as a result of the ensuing winds which will be in excess of 600 mph and heat in excess of 7000 degree Fahrenheit. Radiation will result as a by-product of the explosion. The most dangerous radiation will be deposited within minutes to a few hours near the detonation site. Radioactive fallout will decay with time but will expose many people to lethal doses with death ensuing in days to months.
- B. Further from the point of detonation at around the 12 mile point, injuries from acute radiation will decrease. At distances in excess of 150 miles, acute health issues are minimized.
- C. Infrastructure in the blast zone will be severely damaged by wind and fire, will be contaminated by radiation and will have to be destroyed. The process will take many years and potentially could cost billions of dollars.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

1. The nature of the device will be apparent. A dead zone perimeter will be established and HAZMAT teams with decontamination equipment will be sent into the impacted areas. These teams will report damage estimates and other general intelligence. Teams will be limited in the time they can remain in the area and resources will quickly become overwhelmed. There will be a shortage of Hazmat teams and decontamination equipment.
2. Citizens attempting to leave the impacted area will be triaged and referred for medical care and decontamination. Contamination of people and the environment will be the primary and compelling concern.

B. Emergency Management/Response

Communication with the citizenry will be critical and difficult initially due to the limited intelligence and the destruction and/or inoperability of traditional communication means. Evacuation and/or shelter-in-place decisions must be made immediately. Location and removal of injured and disabled citizens

will be a significant undertaking. Workers participating in this search and rescue efforts will likely be exposed to high and potentially lethal doses of radiation.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Law enforcement is responsible for prevention of construction and detonation of Improvised Nuclear Devices. Citizens also have a role in prevention if they are aware of any efforts to obtain materials for or to construct such devices.

2. Post-incident:

a. Short-term: Containment of the contaminated area and people will be the primary effort to limit the spread of contamination. Reception centers, treatment, decontamination and sheltering operations must be established.

b. Long-term: Little can be done to mitigate a nuclear attack except to prevent it.

3. Public Protection

Law enforcement will provide reconnaissance, protection, and deterrence measures at the boundaries of the attack site. Perimeters will be established to prevent entry into the contaminated zone. Officers will respond to reports of potential threats, provide surveillance at vulnerable sites, investigate threats, enforce curfews, and prevent looting of property.

4. Victim Care

Decontamination of victims will be a significant undertaking. Short and long term treatment efforts will overwhelm the medical system. Appropriate allocation of resources must be determined. Decisions will have to be made on the level of care victims will receive based on their likelihood of survival. Many of these decisions will be challenged by friends and family members. Appropriate mechanisms will need to be put in place to deal with these challenges. Many victims and citizens will require both short and long term mental health care.

5. Investigation/Apprehension

Law enforcement and potentially the military will be involved in the investigation of the source of the nuclear materials and the person or persons responsible for the construction and detonation of the device.

6. Recovery/Remediation

Recovery will take years and cost billions of dollars. Some areas may never be habitable again. The primary remediation will be prevention.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC), South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and all other law enforcement agencies as necessary.

Secondary responsible agencies: The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SERT).

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, in order to provide lines of communication and resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation of the event.
2. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a Presidential Declaration.
3. The State EOC will then immediately activate at OPCON I.
4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to activate a Type II Incident Management Team (IMT) and request a Type I Federal Incident Management Team.
6. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
7. All ESF's will be activated to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
8. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
9. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established at incident sites upon the activation of the state response in support of local activities.

V. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE

- A. The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medical Stockpiles
13. Mutual Aid Agreements
14. All resources of state agencies.

B. ACTIONS BY ESF

1. ESF 1-Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes, provide signage and barricades to avoid the impacted area, and repair uncontaminated roadways.

2. ESF 2-Communications

The Budget and Control Board, Division of State Information Technology will provide additional communication assets to restore communications capabilities that may be lost to exposure.

3. ESF 3-Public Works and Engineering

Public Works and Engineering will assist the affected county/counties in the clean-up and removal of contaminated debris as able.

4. **ESF4-Firefighting**

The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation is available to provide additional firefighting and HAZMAT personnel to fight any related fires. They will also assist in HAZMAT clean-up and decontamination.

5. **ESF 5–Information and Planning**

SCEMD will assist local and federal planners in the development of plans and GIS support.

6. **ESF6-Mass Care**

The Department of Social Services (DSS) in conjunction with the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) will assist The American Red Cross in sheltering the displaced population. They will activate the state Mass Shelter/Evacuation Plan. DSS will assist in sheltering affected populations.

7. **ESF 7–Resource Support**

The Budget and Control Board, Division of Procurement Services will provide support to state agencies in the purchase and distribution of required resources.

8. **ESF 8-Health and Medical**

DHEC will activate their Mass Casualty Plan, and make available mobile medical facilities as needed. Hospitals will also be asked to activate their emergency plans.

9. **ESF 9–Search and Rescue**

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation, Division of Fire and Life Safety will activate its SC Task Force 1 to assist if search and rescue operations and source additional teams as required.

10. **ESF 10-Hazardous Materials**

DHEC will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected county/counties in the identification, decontamination, clean-up, and contaminated debris removal process.

11. **ESF 11-Food Services**

The Department of Social Services will activate plans to provide food services to affected victims.

12. **ESF 12–Energy**

Coordinate service restoration to affected areas as required.

13. **ESF 13-Law Enforcement**

In coordination with federal law enforcement agencies, the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will conduct a criminal investigation. State and local law enforcement agencies will also assist in the evacuation and security of the overall incident scene.

14. **ESF 14–Long Term Community Recovery and Mitigation**

SCEMD will coordinated recover and mitigation programs to facilitate restoration of affected communities.

15. **ESF 15-Public Information**

SCEMD and local Public Information Officer's will utilize all available public information resources to include: SC REACH and the Reverse 911 system to provide general incident information, evacuation, sheltering and decontamination site locations.

16. **ESF 16-Emergency Traffic Management**

The Department of Public Safety in conjunction with ESF 1 will direct the exclusion, redirection and entry of the affected areas.

17. **ESF 17-Animal/Agriculture Emergency Response**

ESF 17 in conjunction with local animal control will identify and open shelters available for animal/livestock and for the decontamination requirements. Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health (CULPH) has legal jurisdiction over most animal related situations dealing with emergency or disaster scenarios.

18. **ESF 18-Donated Goods and Volunteer Services**

The Budget and Control Board will coordinate with Volunteer Organizations Active in Disasters (VOAD) to facilitate the assignment of service and distribution of donated goods.

19. **ESF 19-Military Support**

The South Carolina National Guard will be mobilized to provide possible evacuation and security, as well as assistance to law enforcement. ESF 19 will coordinate the immediate activation of the Civil Support Team (CST).

20. **ESF 24–Business and Industry**

The Department of Commerce will coordinate with private and public business to restore affected services.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

For an incident of this magnitude with terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO TWO
BIOLOGICAL ATTACK-AEROSOL ANTHRAX

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Casualties | 10,000 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | Minimal, other than contamination |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Not likely |
| Contamination | Extensive (at site of attack) |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Anthrax is an acute infectious disease caused by *Bacillus Anthracis*. There are three different types of Anthrax: cutaneous, inhalational, and gastrointestinal. For the given scenario, the type of disease that will occur is inhalational Anthrax. The initial symptoms of the disease are similar to the common cold or flu. As the disease progresses so do the symptoms. Symptom onset occurs usually 2-3 days after exposure. The common cold-like symptoms turn into severe breathing problems and shock. Inhalational anthrax is usually fatal.
2. In this scenario, a mass exposure to aerosol anthrax occurs in an indoor arena filled with spectators. The release of the aerosol anthrax happens at the beginning of a three hour event, and the maximum seating capacity has been reached.

B. Event Dynamics

Aerosol anthrax is released in an urban indoor arena, with approximately 18,000 people in attendance for an event. Local emergency rooms begin to see the first cases approximately 36 hours post-release. The rapid progression of symptoms leads to death within 1-3 days. Symptoms do not become identifiable as Anthrax until the fatal phase of the disease. Vaccines are available against some forms of anthrax, but their effectiveness against abnormally high concentrations of the bacteria is uncertain. Antibiotic treatment can be effective, but only if administered prior to the onset of symptoms, otherwise the fatality rate can exceed 90%.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Local hospitals and resources will be quickly overwhelmed. After anthrax has been identified as the source of illness among the population and the arena has been confirmed as the place of exposure, panic begins to set in among the population. They become fearful of being anywhere a large group has

accumulated due to being a possible target of another attack. Portions of the population may also become fearful of contracting the illness from already exposed persons, contrary to the public information announcements informing the public that inhalational anthrax cannot be spread from person to person.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

This type of attack results in substantial numbers of exposures, including 10,000 fatalities. The number of people seeking medical treatment will far exceed the capabilities of local and state hospitals, therefore make-shift hospitals will be established and other medical facilities will be used. Hospitals in the city and in the surrounding counties will try to quickly discharge patients that are currently utilizing hospital beds by canceling elective and semi-elective surgical procedures. Intensive care bed capacity could be increased by temporarily lodging patients with inhalation anthrax in post-anesthesia care units. The incident will likely result in several million dollars in damage to the arena, but should not affect any surrounding buildings. The clean-up/decontamination of the arena will take some time, and ticket sales may be impacted after it re-opens. The local tourism industry may also be impacted greatly as a result of this incident.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

The arena will be isolated. The impact of the attack will be monitored, the type of incident will be classified, and the needed resources will be determined. Environmental testing will take place inside the building and in the surrounding areas outside of the building to determine the risk of continued exposure. The Center for Disease Control will conduct supplemental sampling to confirm that anthrax was the agent used in the attack. The identification of anthrax strain and the determination of any drug resistance will also be required.

B. Emergency Management/Response

Local and State Emergency Operation Centers (EOC) will be activated and used to manage and respond to the attack. Requests for resources and assistance will be forwarded through the State EOC. Access control points will be activated and manned around the arena. Public alerts will be sent out and treatment sites will be activated.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. **Pre-incident:** Maintain security measures at the appropriate level (i.e. metal detectors, cameras, searches, and exclusion of bags). Maintain a secure vendor network with credentialing. Report and do not open suspicious packages. Restrict air space. Have properly informed and trained staff on hand. Also established multi-jurisdictional aid agreements should be in effect.

2. Post-incident:

- a. Short-term: The public will be notified. There will be provisions of Post Exposure Prophylactics (PEP) for the contaminated. There will also be provision of personal protective equipment for responders. If needed, mobilization of the Strategic National Stockpile will occur.
- b. Long-term: Not Applicable because person-to-person spread does not occur.

D. Public Protection

In order to protect the public, it will be necessary to provide symptom/exposure information. The flow of traffic and access control points should be monitored and carefully managed.

E. Victim Care

The public will be informed of the signs and symptoms of inhalational anthrax. Non-hospital patient screening clinics will be established. Also treatment/distribution centers for Post Exposure Prophylactics (PEP) and vaccinations will be established. Approximately 12,000 people will need to be hospitalized, and will require ventilators due to advanced critical care needs. Disaster Mortuary Operation Response Teams (DMORT) will assist with both personnel and resources. The National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) is part of the Department of Human and Health Services. NDMS will be used to temporarily supplement the medical response to a disaster area, by providing personnel, supplies, and equipment. NDMS will also aid in the patient movement from a disaster site to unaffected areas of the nation if necessary.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Local law enforcement along with federal agencies will conduct investigations to deter and apprehend all involved parties.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Anthrax is long-lived in the environment, therefore extensive decontamination in and around the site will be required. Environmental testing in the immediate area will continue. Site restoration will cost millions of dollars and require input from both the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency-The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary state agency tasked to respond to mass casualties.

Secondary responsible agencies-South Carolina Emergency Management Division, the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED), the Department of Social Services (DSS) and the Employment Security Commission will be secondary agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, and if determined to be an act of terrorism Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event. State operations will be incorporated into a Federal Joint Operations Center (JOC) if established.

1. The State EOC will immediately activate at OPGON 2.
2. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a Federal Declaration.
3. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
4. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
5. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, and 19. The remaining ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
6. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
7. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
8. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established upon the activation of the state response in support of local activities.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act

2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. National Stockpile
13. Mutual Aid Agreements
14. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESFs

A. ESF 4–Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide resources through the Firefighter Mobilization Act, HAZMAT personnel to assist in the decontamination of the exposure site.

B. ESF 6–Mass Care

The Department of Social Services will activate plans and protocols to assist victims that may be displaced due to contamination of residences and may be adversely economically impacted.

C. ESF 8–Health and Medical

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their Mass Casualty Plan and advise area hospitals to activate emergency operations plans. DHEC will make available their Mobile Medical Facilities to accommodate additional victims.

D. ESF 10–Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their WMD Response Team to assist state COBRA teams to aid in the identification and decontamination process.

E. ESF 13–Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will coordinate the law enforcement response to include quarantine enforcement, investigation and prevention of subsequent attacks. SLED will activate its WMD Team. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

F. ESF 15–Public Information

SCEMD in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include general disease information, quarantine information, and updates on efforts to control the spread of exposure.

G. ESF 19–Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will be alerted to provide possible support to law enforcement agencies. The Civil Support Team will be activated in support of the decontamination process of victims and incident location.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

For an incident of this magnitude with terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO THREE
BIOLOGICAL DISEASE OUTBREAK-PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Casualties (in South Carolina) | 20,000 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | None |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Isolation of exposed persons |
| Contamination | None |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes; very likely |
| Recovery Timeline | Several months |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Influenza Pandemics are unpredictable. When a new influenza virus subtype is introduced into a population that has little or no immunity, it spreads easily among the population, causing a pandemic. Minor changes in the surface proteins of a virus may enable the virus to invade the immunity humans have already developed due to past infections. When a major change occurs spontaneously to one or both surface proteins, then a completely new virus is formed. If the population has no prior exposure, then the rates and severity of the influenza illness will be high.
2. The United States has experienced three influenza pandemics in the 20th century. A pandemic is a unique and unpredictable event. The most devastating and severe of the three was the pandemic influenza of 1918. The following scenario is based on the experiences of the 1918 pandemic in particular. In this scenario an avian influenza outbreak occurs in South Carolina with 30 cases in identified as the Avian Influenza disease. In this scenario an avian influenza outbreak occurs in South Carolina. At least 30 cases in South Carolina have been identified as the Avian Influenza disease. Several of the cases have involved poultry plant workers in an urban area of the state. The CDC, the FDA, and other laboratories are trying to produce a vaccine for the new strain of influenza. Attempts to contain the outbreak are made, but new cases continue to occur. Overall, about 2% of those infected will die.

B. Event Dynamics

1. The Avian Influenza disease has begun to spread from the infected poultry workers. The Pandemic Influenza outbreak in South Carolina would occur over a course of 6 months. Several Federal agencies have been preparing

for an outbreak in the United States. Initial efforts are to develop a vaccine for this particular strain of influenza, since the first cases of respiratory illnesses in other countries had been identified as the avian influenza. Probably the first outbreaks in the United States begin before a new vaccine can be developed. The vaccine development and distribution will take a couple of months after the initial outbreak in the United States. Overall, it is expected that about 2% of those infected will die.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

All age groups are becoming infected with the avian influenza. Workers are absent from their jobs because they need to care for sick relatives or they are fearful of being infected in a public setting. Both local and state economies are severely impacted by the steep decline in tourism, shopping, and the overall fear of being exposed to the avian influenza in public settings.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

The 30% illness attack rate results in a total of 20,000 fatalities and 1,000,000 hospitalizations. Hospitals around the state are overwhelmed and understaffed. Makeshift hospitals are established in schools, but are unable to take care of the seriously ill. There is a shortage of medical supplies, equipment, and trained personnel. Social unrest occurs, and riots take place at some vaccination clinics after supplies run out. Decisions will have to be made regarding the priorities among the population of allocating the vaccines.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

U.S. influenza surveillance systems will be activated. It is important to investigate the earliest outbreaks of human disease caused by a new influenza subtype. Investigations should provide information on risk groups, clinical course, transmission, and treatment.

B. Emergency Management/Response

The degree of planning, preparation and the severity of the pandemic are all factors in the effectiveness of emergency management. (Preparedness plans should have clear guidelines on setting priorities for the use of scarce resources.) Emergency management needs during a severe pandemic would include establishing makeshift hospitals, transporting patients, providing services for persons ill at home, maintaining security in communities, and making sure that essential services and utilities are being provided.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident:

- a. Currently influenza pandemics are unpreventable and inevitable. Annual influenza vaccinations may decrease pandemic risk. Antiviral drug stockpiling, increased surveillance to track illness patterns, and conducting more vaccine research and development are all good ways to prepare for a pandemic outbreak.

2. Post-Incident:

- a. Short-term-Several factors play a role in successful hazard mitigation. Effective, reliable, and timely public information is just one important component of hazard mitigation. The duration of warning before widespread pandemic disease outbreaks occur in the community, the availability of stockpiled resources, and the severity of the pandemic are all determining factors of successful mitigation. Public health measures, such as closing schools or canceling public gatherings, may be implemented. Taking such measures may limit disease transmission, but would result in significant economic disruption.
- b. Long-term-Due to the constant mutation of the influenza virus long-term mitigation may prove difficult. Planning and efficient distribution of resources will be essential. Continued pathogen research and technological advancements in vaccination production may reduce impact.

D. Public Protection

Evacuation and quarantine are not recommended due to late-onset symptoms and the rapid rate at which the disease spreads. Evacuations may be counter-productive by spreading infection to areas that have yet to be affected. Vaccines and antiviral drugs will be relied on to prevent the spread of disease.

E. Victim Care

Most ill persons will be treated as outpatients with over-the-counter medications. Drugs will need to be dispensed from outpatient clinics, hospitals, and other point-of-care sites. Roughly 10% of the population is expected to require hospital care. Patients will be kept in isolation and family members taking care of influenza patients at home will be given instructions on how to do so. A large number of fatalities may occur in a relatively short period of time; therefore the State Mass Casualty Plan and the State Coroner's Plan will be activated.

F. Investigation

Investigation is dependent on disease surveillance.

G. Recovery/Remediation - Not required

STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agencies-DHEC is the primary agency responsible for the health and medical needs of the people in the state of South Carolina.

Secondary responsible agencies-DSS and Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health are secondary responders in this scenario. DSS is tasked with the responsibility to ensure the safety and health of children and adults who cannot protect themselves. Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health is responsible for conducting constant surveillance for disease that affects both human and animal life in South Carolina

H. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, in order to provide lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event.
2. The immediate activation of the State EOC to OPCON 2.
3. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
4. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
5. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III IMT on standby.
6. The following ESF's will be activated: 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 17, and 19 will provide support to the affected county/counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
7. Assist ESF 8 in the activation of the Pandemic Influenza Plan.

I. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE

The local county Emergency Manager/EOC will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond are: Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment (COBRA) Teams, Civil Support Team (CST), Incident Management Team (IMT), Regional Medical Assistance Team (RMAT), Metropolitan Medical Response System (MMRS), Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) mobile medical facilities, Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team (DMORT), and law enforcement personnel.

ACTIONS BY ESF**J. ESF 5-Information and Planning**

SCEMD will assist ESF 8 in information and GIS services.

K. ESF 6-Mass Care

DSS is responsible for activating Mass Care Plans to include sheltering and isolation of victims.

L. ESF 8-Health and Medical

DHEC will activate their Pandemic Influenza annex to the Mass Casualty Plan. The Metropolitan Medical Response System (MMRS) will be available to assist DHEC in the distribution of mass prophylaxis. DHEC will advise hospitals to activate their emergency operations plans. They will identify the source of exposure and provide information to the counties and state health officials in efforts to minimize exposure and spread.

M. ESF 13-Law Enforcement

SLED will assist in the development of plans for vaccine security during transport, during storage, and at clinics. They will coordinate quarantine/enforced isolation protocols with ESF 8.

N. ESF 15-Public Information

SCEMD in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information and current updates.

O. ESF 17-Animal/Agriculture Emergency Response

Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health will identify and assess livestock disease threats and animal related public health issues that may contribute to pandemic influenza spread.

P. ESF 19-Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will assist with the storage, distribution, and administration of pandemic influenza vaccine to defined high-priority target groups. They will also assist ESF 13 in the development of plans for vaccine security and the enforcement of restrictions on travel.

IV. FEDERAL INTERFACE

The Department of Health and Human Services is the principal Federal agency for protecting the health of all Americans. State response operations will interface with Federal response assets through ESF 8 and through liaison between the State Department

of Health and Environmental Control and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention will also facilitate guidance and information flow between the State of South Carolina and the World Health Organization, which would have significant involvement during an outbreak. Liaison between the State Emergency Operations Center and the Department of Homeland Security will provide access to additional Federal health and medical assets associated with the Strategic National Stockpile.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO FOUR
BIOLOGICAL ATTACK-PLAGUE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Casualties | 3,000 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | None |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Possible |
| Contamination | Several hours duration |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

1. General Description

1. The agent that causes the plague is *Yersinia pestis* (*Y. pestis*). The disease is constantly present in certain wild animals such as rats, mice, and squirrels. Cats, dogs, and goats may serve as hosts and can infect humans. There are three types of plague the bubonic, septicemic, and pneumonic plague. Bubonic plague is the most common and it is an infection of the lymph nodes. Bubonic plague and septicemic plague cannot be transferred from human to human, but the pneumonic plague can. The pneumonic plague is the most serious form of the plague. It occurs when the *Y. pestis* bacteria infect the lungs and cause pneumonia. It can be transmitted by droplets from human to human, such as infected person coughing or sneezing, and then a previously uninfected person inhaling the bacteria. Therefore the pneumonic plague would be the most likely type of plague used in a biological attack. Symptoms usually develop within 1 to 3 days after exposure, but they can develop as soon as a few hours after exposure. The symptoms are shortness of breath, chest pain, cough, fever, headache, and sometimes bloody or watery sputum. If suspected and diagnosed early, effective antibiotics can be given to the infected person. If treatment is not received within the first 24 hours of when the first symptoms occurred, death may be inevitable. Approximately 10 to 20 people in the United States develop plague each year, and about 1 in 7 of those die from the disease. Almost all persons with pneumonic plague die if not treated. *Yersinia Pestis* is easily destroyed by disinfectants, heat, and sunlight. However, depending on the conditions, the bacteria can survive up to 1 hour when released into the air.
2. In this scenario, the plague is disseminated via an agricultural sprayer loaded onto two trucks. The trucks discharge the spray in two separate locations within the city limits of an urban area in our state.

2. Event Dynamics

The release of the plague agent by truck-borne agricultural sprayers occurs in two separate locations in the city, but the attacks are carried out almost simultaneously. Alerts are triggered quickly as the number of people who were previously healthy and now have severe respiratory symptoms escalates. Two days post release both abandoned trucks are found and an investigation ensues. Laboratory analysis of swabs taken from the abandoned trucks and patients establish a presumptive diagnosis of *Y. pestis*. Symptoms progress rapidly among victims. Many victims are untreated or inappropriately treated. One in seven or 14% of those infected will die.

3. Secondary Hazards/Events

Large numbers of worried patients will crowd the local emergency rooms. As pneumonic plague is transmissible from person-to-person, therefore the state will be subject to travel restrictions. Voluntary “snow day” restrictions will be recommended as a self-protective measure for the general public. The local and state economy will be impacted. Many local businesses suffer due to the lack of tourism, absenteeism of employees, and the overall fear of the general public. Following a release in the environment, plague may become established within animal populations, which then pose a risk of ongoing exposure to humans through bites.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

- A. The number of people in the primary exposure group is estimated to be around 2,000. As a rule of thumb the secondary transmission rate is one secondary infected person per primary infected person. Therefore, roughly 4,000 people are expected to be exposed to the plague. The percentage of casualties among the exposed are expected to be high for two reasons. First, the symptoms progress so rapidly that by the time treatment is received, it is often too late. Second, many people will most likely be treated inappropriately during the initial period of time before lab results come back positively identifying the plague as the culprit. The final death toll is expected to reach approximately 3,000 people or 75% of infected people. Also many of the plague survivors will become permanently disabled as a result of their illness. Many victims will likely suffer from mental health issues associated with the mass trauma they have experienced.
- B. Service disruptions will be significant for pharmacies and hospitals due to overwhelming casualty needs. Make shift hospitals will need to be established within the area because the transportation of patients to surrounding county hospitals will be discouraged. It will be necessary to close or restrict certain modes of transportation. As a result, many millions of dollars could be lost in state revenue.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

1. Initial Emergency Assessment

Detection of the plague should include laboratory identification of the strain and a determination of the potentially known antimicrobial drug resistance. Origin of the initial contaminant will be traced back to the source. Animal-based surveillance will be established to monitor potential spread of plague via natural methods.

2. Emergency Management/Response

The public will be notified of the incident, the symptoms of exposure, and the proper precautions to take. The mobilization of the National Strategic Stockpile may occur if needed. Traffic and access control points will be activated. Treatment sites will be activated. Quarantine measures will be taken including shelter-in-place recommendations. The State Emergency Operation Center (SEOC) will coordinate with the county EOC in which the incidents occurred to manage and make requests for resources and assistance.

3. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Due to the nature of the event, pre-disaster mitigation may prove difficult. Proper training and adequate resources may reduce the impact.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: Persons with primary exposure to the plague need to receive antibiotic therapy within 24 hours in order to prevent near certain fatality. Epidemiological assessments, including contact investigation and notification, will be needed. Actions of incident-site personnel tested after the attack include hazard identification and site control, establishment and operation of the ICS, isolation and treatment of exposed victims, mitigation efforts, obtainment of PPE and prophylaxis for responders, site remediation and monitoring, notification of airlines and other transportation providers, provision of public information, and effective coordination with local, state, national and international public health and governmental agencies.
 - b. Long-term: Planning and efficient distribution of resources will be essential. All responders and health care providers should be equipped with PPE's and safety gear for possible future plague incidents. The nature of the disease spreads rapidly and public information dissemination needs to be immediate. Long-term prevention will depend on identification and apprehension of terrorist before incidents occur.

C. Public Protection

The public should be informed of signs and symptoms of the plague. Victims must be treated and/or quarantined. Responders, health care workers, and exposed persons will receive antimicrobial prophylaxis. The Strategic National Stockpile may also be mobilized for additional critical supplies and antibiotics.

D. Victim Care

Responders and health care providers should wear masks and other personal protective equipment. Several thousand people will require treatment or prophylaxis with ventilators and antibiotics. Public information should provide measures an infected person can take to prevent secondary transmission. The timely dissemination of information is important to allow citizens to make informed plans and decisions. Mortuary requirements and veterinary services will need to be considered.

E. Investigation/Apprehension

Local and state law enforcement will assist the Federal Bureau of Investigations and the Department of Homeland security in conducting an investigation.

F. Recovery/Remediation

Incident site personnel should close the sites of the incidents for at least 24 hours and conduct environmental testing. Extensive clean-up and decontamination should not be needed because plague cannot live long in the environment. It is not viable when exposed to heat and sunlight.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency-The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary state agency tasked to respond in areas concerning incidents related to mass casualties.

Secondary responsible agencies-South Carolina Emergency Management Division, the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and the Department of Social Services (DSS).

C. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan and Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event. State operations will be incorporated into a federal Joint Field Office (JFO) if established.

2. The State EOC will immediately activate at OPCON 2.
3. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a possible Federal Disaster Declaration.
4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
6. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
7. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, and 19. The remaining ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
8. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
9. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

D. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams

11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medical Stockpiles
13. Mutual Aid Agreements
14. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

C. ESF 4–Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide resources through the Firefighter Mobilization Act, HAZMAT personnel to assist in the decontamination of the exposure sight.

D. ESF 5–Information and Planning

SCEMD will assist with response plans and GIS information.

E. ESF 6–Mass Care

The Department of Social Services will activate plans and protocols to assist victims that may be displaced due to contamination of residences

F. ESF 8–Health and Medical

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their Mass Casualty Plan and advise area hospitals to activate emergency operations plans. DHEC will make available their Mobile Medical Facilities to accommodate additional victims and establish quarantine procedures.

G. ESF 10–Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected county in the decontamination process.

H. ESF 13–Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will coordinate the law enforcement response to include quarantine enforcement, investigation and prevention of subsequent attacks. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

I. ESF 15–Public Information

SCEMD in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include general disease information, quarantine information, and updates on efforts to control the spread of exposure.

J. ESF 19–Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will be mobilized to provide possible support to law enforcement agencies. The Civil Support Team may be activated in support of the decontamination process of victims and incident location.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

For an incident of this magnitude with possible terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO FIVE
CHEMICAL ATTACK-BLISTER AGENT

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Casualties | Over 100 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | Minimal |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | More than 80,000 |
| Contamination | Structures affected |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks or months |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Blister agents are chemical compounds that are named for their ability to cause painful water blisters. Blister Agents cause severe skin, eye, and mucosal pain and irritation. Most blister agents are in one of three groups: sulfur mustards, nitrogen mustards, and Lewisite. Blister Agents are liquids that can form vapor that floats into the air, therefore making them easily absorbable through the lungs, eyes, and skin. People can be exposed by either touching the liquid or breathing the vapor. The effects of being exposed to Lewisite are immediate. The other two mustard agents usually do not show the effects from exposure immediately. Exposure to vapor becomes evident in 4 to 6 hours, and exposure to the skin becomes evident in 2 to 48 hours. The longer the blister agent remains on the skin or is being inhaled, the sicker the exposed person will become. Flu-like symptoms or bronchitis may follow the initial symptoms. Days later, the body may be unable to fight off infection and this could lead to more serious illnesses such as pneumonia. The main treatment for blister agents is to relieve symptoms. Those exposed to large amounts of blister agents can die, but a majority of the people exposed gets well.
2. In this scenario, a light aircraft sprays chemical agent Yellow (which is a 50/50 mixture of the blister agents mustard and lewisite) into a packed college football stadium. The stadium is located in an urban area in the state. The agent directly contaminates the stadium and the immediate surrounding area and generates a downwind vapor hazard.

B. Event Dynamics

A low flying plane sprays chemical agent Yellow into the stadium. Initially spectators are shocked by the sight of a yellow-brown color liquid with a strong garlic-like odor being released from the rear of the plane. Then quickly their shock turns into mass panic. Victims will immediately evacuate the stadium. Many people are killed or injured from falling or being crushed as a result of the chaos that ensues during the evacuation.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Many injuries and fatalities occur as a result of the mass panic. Not only are people crushed while evacuating the stadium, but also motor vehicle accidents are expected to occur in the surrounding perimeter of the stadium. The vapor hazard will persist until the stadium is decontaminated, but it will decrease with time.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

The maximum seating capacity in the stadium has been reached, with a total of 80,000 occupants. Of the total stadium attendees, 70% or 56,000 people are exposed to the liquid during the attack. The remaining 30% (24,000) of attendees are exposed to vapor contamination. Eighty fatalities occur during the evacuation of the stadium. Motor vehicle accidents will result in 8 fatalities and 40 injuries. These casualties all occur within one hour of the attack. Liquid contamination results in 28 fatalities and 28,000 injuries with 2,800 people suffering permanent disability. In order to prevent the spread of the agent, decontamination should occur as soon as possible after the attack. Overwhelming demand will disrupt communications in the local area, and some fleeing victims may contaminate public transportation or other facilities.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

The attack should be instantly recognized by on-scene personnel. The agent used in the attack should be identified by HAZMAT teams. Agent detection, hazard assessment, monitoring, and sampling should be ongoing during and after the attack.

B. Emergency Management/Response

The public will be notified immediately by activating the states notification system and utilizing the media. The incident-site should be isolated and traffic and access control points should be manned. The county EOC in the affected area will coordinate with the state EOC for resource support and requests for assistance. Several mass-decontamination lines will be set up at the perimeter of the site immediately following the attack. Search and rescue teams will most likely be activated.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. **Pre-incident:** Due to the nature of the incident, pre-disaster mitigation may prove difficult. Through proper training of support staff and adequate resources, fatalities may be reduced. No-Fly-Zone ordinances should be in place.
2. **Post-incident:**
 - a. Short-term: Adverse health effects caused by Lewisite depend on the amount people are exposed to, the route of exposure, and the length of time that people are exposed. Victims should leave the area where the Lewisite was released and get to fresh air. Once outside victims should move to the highest ground possible, because Lewisite is heavier than air and will sink to low-lying areas. Clothing should be removed rapidly and entire body should be washed with soap and water. Any clothing that has to be pulled over the head should be cut off the body instead of pulled over the head. Decontamination sites should be established in a safe location near the incident site. If Lewisite was ingested victim should not drink fluids or induce vomiting. An antidote for Lewisite is available and is most useful if given as soon as possible after exposure.
 - b. Long-term: A stockpile of the Lewisite antidote should be procured and kept available for emergency responders and hospital staff.

D. Public Protection

The population located near the stadium will be evacuated and/or sheltered.

E. Victim Care

Thousands of people will require decontamination. Many people will only be contaminated on their clothing. Those victims will promptly remove their clothing and wash off with soap and compounds like Fuller's Earth before the agent has a chance to penetrate the skin. If contact with skin and eyes occur, then most likely decontamination will not significantly reduce the injury. In order to significantly reduce tissue damage decontamination needs to occur within 1-2 minutes after coming into contact with the skin, but this would be nearly impossible to accomplish. Thousands of people will also require long-term treatment as well as short-term treatment.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Local law enforcement will assist the FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigations) and DHS (Department of Homeland Security) in conducting a criminal investigation.

G. Recovery/Remediation

The stadium and any adjacent buildings that may be affected will be decontaminated. Decontamination could be a lengthy process, lasting anywhere from weeks to months, because some materials may be difficult or impossible to decontaminate. The entire site may need to be replaced because of the psychological impact on future usability. There will be ongoing environmental testing. Cars located within the vicinity will be decontaminated, and any contaminated personal property and equipment would be incinerated.

IV. State Response

Primary responsibility agency: The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary state agency tasked to respond in areas concerning incidents related to mass casualties.

Secondary responsible agencies: The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD) will support response agencies thru the coordination of state and federal resources. The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will lead the state's investigation in response to the incident. The Department of Social Services (DSS) will assist victim's families that are impacted socially and economically.

A. SERT ACTIONS

The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan. If it is determined to be an act of terrorism, activate Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the response, recovery and mitigation to the event. State Operations will be incorporated into a federal Joint Field Office (JFO) if established.

1. The State EOC will immediately activate at OPCON 2.
2. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a possible Federal Disaster Declaration.
3. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
4. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
5. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
6. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16, and 19. The remaining ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
7. FEMA Regional IV will be notified.
8. It will be recommended that the Unified command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to response include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard

5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC Mobile Medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team (Teams)
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Stockpile
13. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 1 – Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes and provide signage to avoid the impacted area.

B. ESF 4- Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide resources through the Firefighter Mobilization Act: HAZMAT personnel to assist in the decontamination of victims and the exposure site.

C. ESF 5 – Information and Planning

SCEMD will assist with response plans and provide GIS information.

D. ESF 6- Mass Care

The Department of Social Services will activate plans and protocols to assist victims that may be displaced due to contamination to residences caused by contaminated individuals.

E. ESF 8- Health and Medical

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their Mass Casualty Plan and advise area hospitals to activate emergency operations plans. DHEC will make available their Mobile Medical Facilities to accommodate additional victims.

F. ESF 10 – Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their WMD Response Team to assist COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) teams and CST (Civil Support Team) Teams in the identification and decontamination process.

G. ESF 13 – Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will coordinate the law enforcement response to include quarantine enforcement, investigation and prevention of subsequent attacks. The SLED WMD team will coordinate the decontamination process. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

H. ESF 15 Public Information

ESF 15 in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include general exposure information and updates on efforts to minimize exposure.

I. ESF 16 Emergency Traffic Management

The South Carolina Department of Public Safety will in conjunction with ESF 1 provide direction away from and restrict entry into the exposed areas.

J. ESF 19 Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will be alerted to provide possible support to law enforcement agencies. The Civil Support Team may be activated in support of the decontamination process of victims, incident location, and agent detection/identification.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

For an incident of this magnitude with possible terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**ANNEX 9
SCENARIO SIX
TOXIC CHEMICAL ATTACK**

Annex 9-Scenario Six

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Casualties | 137 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | 50% of structures in area of explosion |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | 50,000 are asked to shelter-in-place 10,000 are evacuated 70,000 self-evacuate |
| Contamination | Yes |
| Economic Impact | Billions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Months |

A. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Toxic Industrial Chemicals can be in a gas, liquid, or solid state. Large quantities of Toxic Industrial Chemicals (TIC) are manufactured, stored, and transported in the United States making them a prime target for terrorists. TICs can be chemical (ex. carcinogens, corrosives, or agents that can affect the lungs or blood) or physical (ex. flammables or explosives) hazards. They can enter through the skin, inhalation, or digestion. The time it takes for these chemicals to affect the body depends on where the agent enters. The time the chemical lasts in the environment depends on the physical state of the chemical, weather conditions, and chemical stability, whether it was released indoors or outdoors, quantity of release, and method of release.
2. In this scenario, a wastewater treatment plant in an urban area of the state is attacked. The suspects use two large Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDS) to carry out the attack. As a direct result upon detonation of the IEDS, two toxic chemicals are released into the air. One of the toxic chemicals released is chlorine and the other is hydrogen sulfide.

B. Event Dynamics

Two IEDS are placed in crates and then into shipping containers to be delivered to a wastewater treatment facility. Both of the IEDS are wired with remote triggers. A huge explosion and fire occur and the release of the toxic industrial chemicals is immediate. Almost all of the workers in the treatment plant are killed. The few

that survive are seriously injured. Fires resulting from the attack would take many hours, possibly days, to extinguish.

C. Secondary Hazards/Event

First responders will order the evacuation of areas immediately threatened by the fire. The plume is traveling down-wind. As soon as the involvement of one or more TIC is clear, they will order a shelter-in-place of a 45 degree arc centered north-north-east of the site and extending 6 miles; this will affect 50,000 people. Many people in this area will self-evacuate, clogging roads and delaying response assets. Numerous injuries will occur as a result of the population panic once downwind casualties begin to occur. More injuries are expected to occur due to panicked motorists being involved in accidents in the surrounding roadways. Significant contamination will occur in the surrounding waterways.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

Injuries and fatalities will result due to panic during evacuation. Five fatalities and 40 injuries will occur within 1 hour of the attack, from motor-vehicle accidents and bodies being crushed during the chaotic evacuation of the stadium. The fires from the explosion will cause 30 fatalities and 80 injuries. Most of the injuries from the fire will be either from burns, smoke inhalation, blast/fragmentation, or a combination of all three. Liquid contamination will result in 2 fatalities and 70 injuries. Vapor, particulate, and aerosol exposure will account for the remaining 100 casualties and 1,000 injuries. Some of the injuries acquired during the incident or as a direct result of the incident will be permanently disabling. A total of 137 fatalities and 1,190 injuries are associated with the incident. The contaminated waterways may result in long-term prohibitions on swimming and fishing. Communications will be disrupted in the local area due to overwhelming demand. Significant disruptions in health-care occur due to the overwhelming demand of the injured and the “worried well”.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

The detection of Toxic Industrial Chemicals will occur. Hazard assessment, prediction, monitoring, and sampling will also occur.

B. Emergency Management Response

Alerts and notification systems will be activated immediately to warn the public of the incident. Traffic and access control points are activated. The State Emergency Operation Center (SEOC) will coordinate resource support and requests for assistance with the Emergency Operation Center (EOC) in the county where the attack took place. Public information activities will begin.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Deterrence measures must be taken by visibly increasing security and apprehension potential at the site before and during the attack.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: Mitigation measures will be complicated by secondary device concerns (i.e., delayed detonation of IEDs). After the attack, incident-site personnel must isolate and define the hazard; establish, plan, and operate incident command; fight fires; conduct bomb disposal dispatch and IED render-safe procedures; preserve the scene; decontaminate responders; and conduct site remediation and monitoring.
 - b. Long-term: There will be significant damage to the treatment plant as a result of the attack and subsequent fires. Cleanup of the site and other contaminated areas will occur. Decontamination of the waterway may present significant challenges. Environmental testing will be ongoing.

D. Public Protection

Evacuation and/or sheltering of downwind populations will be required.

E. Victim Care

There are more than 700 people with severe injuries such as trauma, burns, and smoke inhalation. There are one hundred more with severe respiratory distress. Several thousand may require respiratory assistance. Victims may require short-term and long-term treatment. Some victims will require decontamination. Victims will receive emergency aid. Hospital and EMS personnel will triage and treat/stabilize victims. Patients will be screened and decontaminated. DMORT teams will be activated and next-of-kin notification will be established.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Actions of the incident-site personnel after the attack include dispatch, site control, criminal investigation, pursuit and tactical deployment, and apprehension of suspects.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Decontamination of site and other contaminated areas will occur. Decontaminated wastes will be disposed of. Environmental testing and public information activities will continue. Repair of destroyed or damaged buildings will begin. Decontamination of the waterway may present a challenge. Environmental issues are likely to significantly delay rebuilding efforts.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency: The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary state agency tasked to respond in areas concerning incidents related public health threats.

Secondary responsible agencies: The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD), the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and the Department of Social Services (DSS) will be secondary agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan; if the event is determined to be an act of terrorism Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan will also be activated. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the response, recovery and mitigation of the event. State operations will be incorporated into a federal Joint Field Office (JFO) if established.
2. The State EOC will immediately activate at OPCON 2.
3. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency.
4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
6. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
7. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16 and 19. The remaining ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
8. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
9. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES

The local county Emergency Manager/Emergency Operations Center (EOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. National Guard Civil Support Team (CST)
5. SLED WMD Team
6. DHEC WMD Team
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. Metropolitan Medical Response System (MMRS)
11. Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team (DMORT)
12. Strategic National Stockpiles of pharmaceuticals
13. Law enforcement personnel through mutual aid.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 1 – Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes and provide signage and barricades to avoid the impacted area.

B. ESF 4 – Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide through the Firefighter Mobilization Act, HAZMAT personnel to assist in the decontamination of victims and the exposure sight.

C. ESF 5 – Information and Planning

SCEMD will assist with response plans and provide GIS information.

D. ESF 6 – Mass Care

The Department of Social Services (DSS) will activate plans and protocols to assist victims that may be displaced due to contamination of residences and may be adversely economically impacted.

E. ESF 8 – Health and Medical

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their Mass Casualty Plan and advise area hospitals to activate emergency operations plans. DHEC will make available their Mobile Medical Facilities to accommodate additional victims.

F. ESF 10 – Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their WMD Response Team to assist state COBRA teams in the identification and decontamination process.

G. ESF 13 – Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will coordinate the law enforcement response, investigation and prevention of subsequent attacks. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

H. ESF 15 – Public Information

ESF 15 in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include general exposure information and updates on efforts to minimize exposure.

I. ESF 16 – Emergency Traffic Management

The South Carolina Department of Public Safety will in conjunction with ESF 1 provide direction away from the incident and restrict entry into the exposed areas.

J. ESF 19 – Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will be alerted to provide possible support to law enforcement agencies. The Civil Support Team may be activated in support of the decontamination process of victims and incident location.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE:

For an incident of this magnitude with possible terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

**ANNEX 9
SCENARIO SEVEN
NERVE AGENT ATTACK**

Annex 9-Scenario Seven

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: These estimates are based on large urban exposure

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Casualties | 2,375 casualties |
| Infrastructure Damage | Minimal, but building where attack occurs have to be destroyed. |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Evacuation and sheltering of approximately 3,000 may be required. |
| Contamination | One building and contents |
| Economic Impact | 150 million dollars to replace building; some businesses may never recover. |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Moderate |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks to years. Some victims and businesses may never fully recover. |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

Nerve agents are the most toxic and rapidly acting chemical warfare agents. They are classified as Weapons of Mass Destruction by the United Nations. Symptoms of nerve agent poisoning include contractions of the pupils, convulsions and death by asphyxiation.

B. Event Dynamics

Two canister of Sarin nerve agent have been introduced into the air conditioning system of the tallest building in an urban area. The actual release of the gas takes about 10 minutes. First responders will begin to arrive within 10 minutes of the initial call for assistance. Two hundred people are made ill as vapor is released throughout the ventilation system. Another 125 people, including first responders, have been affected by the gas.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

People are being injured as they try to escape. There will also be individuals that will present for medical care who believe/fear that they have been impacted by the agent but who have not.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

- A.** Outside of the initial fatalities, a substantial number of people will experience chronic, on-going health problems related to Sarin exposure including permanent damage to the central nervous system. Those who do survive usually recover in 4 to 6 weeks but most will never completely recover.

- B.** There will be little direct physical damage to the building but the building interiors and contents will be highly contaminated by the agent condensing on surfaces. The building may have to be destroyed and rebuilt. Though the physical structure will not be impacted, some things cannot be decontaminated. It is also probable that many individuals and businesses would be reluctant to work in the building in the future because of the stigma of the attack. Some businesses may not recover from the attack. Those that do will be significantly impacted by loss of staff and financial losses during the recovery period.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

First responders will arrive within 10 minutes of the initial call for help. Rapid and accurate assessment of the situation will be critical to the health and well-being of the first responders and the affected citizens. HAZMAT teams will be needed to assist in the initial response.

B. Emergency Management/Response

Dissemination of accurate, timely information will be critical to maintain public confidence and calm. Traffic and access control to the area will be an ongoing function until the total nature of the attack can be assessed. On-going access control will be necessary until decontamination/destruction is completed.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. **Pre-incident:** Law enforcement is charged with prevention of construction and detonation of WMDs. Citizens also have a role in prevention if they are aware of any efforts to obtain materials for or to construct such devices and should report such information to the law enforcement agencies. Building security should be at a level so as to control unauthorized access.
2. **Post-incident:**
 - a. Short-term: Isolating and defining the hazard is one of the first steps in mitigating this type of attack as is establishing an Incident Command. Gaining control of the infected population and preserving the scene for investigation are also important.
 - b. Long-term: There is little that can be done to mitigate a nerve agent attack except to try to prevent it.

D. Public Protection

Evacuation of downwind populations may be necessary. Accurate, timely information to the public will be essential.

E. Victim Care

Most victims will require hospital treatment and long term monitoring. Decontamination of survivors will also be required. Many victims as well as citizens in general may require mental health services.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Law enforcement and potentially the military will be involved in the investigation of the source of the nerve agent and the person or persons responsible for the construction and detonation of the delivery device.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Recovery will take years and cost millions of dollars. Some victims and businesses may never recover completely. The primary remediation will be prevention.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency- South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC).

Secondary responsible agencies- South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD), South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and all law enforcement units of state agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan, Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan and Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will provide lines of communication and resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation of the event. State operations will integrate with federal upon activation of a Joint Field Office (JFO).
2. The State (SEOC) will then immediately activate at OPGON 1.
3. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a Presidential Disaster Declaration.
4. The response will begin with the activation of the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan (CIRP).
5. Support activities between the counties and state begin.

6. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to activate a Type II Incident Management Team (IMT) and request a Type I Federal Incident Management Team.
7. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
8. All ESF's will be activated to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
9. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
10. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established at incident sites upon the activation of the state response in support of local activities.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for State resources. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medicine Stockpiles
13. Mutual Aid Agreements

14. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 1-Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes; provide signage to avoid the impacted area and possible road closures downwind of the impact site.

B. ESF 3- Public Works and Engineering

Public Works and Engineering are available through the Budget and Control Board to assist the affected counties in the clean-up and removal of possible contaminated debris.

C. ESF4- Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation is available to provide additional firefighting and HAZMAT personnel to fight any related fires. They will also assist in HAZMAT clean-up and decontamination.

D. ESF 5 – Information and Planning

SCEMD will assist in developing response plans and with GIS information.

E. ESF 6-Mass Care

The Department of Social Services (DSS) in conjunction with the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) will assist The American Red Cross in sheltering the displaced population. They will activate their Mass Shelter/Evacuation Plan.

F. ESF 7 – Resource Support

The budget and Control Board, Division of Procurement Services will provide the necessary support to purchase and distribute requested materials.

G. ESF 8- Health and Medical

DHEC will activate their Mass Casualty Plan, and make available mobile medical facilities as needed. Hospitals will also be asked to activate their emergency plans.

H. ESF 9 – Search and Rescue

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation, Division of Life Safety will activate their SC Task Force 1 to assist in ongoing search and rescue requirements.

I. ESF 10- Hazardous Materials

DHEC will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected counties in the identification and decontamination process.

J. ESF 11 – Food Services

The Department of Social Services will activate plans to provide food services to victims.

K. ESF 12 – Energy

Concerned energy providers will monitor the energy related infrastructure for possible impacts and restoration.

L. ESF 13- Law Enforcement

In conjunction with local law enforcement and railroad officials, SLED will conduct a criminal investigation. Law enforcement will also assist in the evacuation and security of the overall incident scene.

M. ESF 14 – Long Term Community Recovery and Mitigation

SCEMD will coordinate with local and federal agencies to facilitate plans and programs for the recovery of the affected communities.

N. ESF 15- Public Information

ESF 15 in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include evacuation, sheltering, and the activation of the REACH or the Reverse 911 system.

O. ESF 16 – Emergency Traffic Management

The Department of Public Safety in conjunction with ESF 1 will provide for the redirection, exclusion and reentry of traffic for the affected area. ESF 16 will assist ESF 1 with traffic control management.

P. ESF 17- Animal/Agriculture Emergency Response

ESF 17 will monitor possible animal exposure cases and provide support if required.

Q. ESF 18 – Donated Goods and Volunteer Services

The Budget and Control Board, General Services Division will coordinate with Volunteer Organizations Active in Disaster (VOAD) to provide services and donated goods to victims and facilitate recovery operations.

R. ESF 19- Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard may be activated to provide possible evacuation and security as well as assistance to law enforcement. They will activate their Civil Support Team.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE:

For an incident of this magnitude with possible terrorism involvement all federal agencies may be tasked to support the state's response.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO EIGHT
CHEMICAL ATTACK-CHLORINE TANK EXPLOSION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: These estimates are based on large urban exposure

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Casualties | 3,750 fatalities; |
| Infrastructure Damage | Multiple buildings, a trestle, and a section of road in immediate explosion area |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Up to 10,000 (self-evacuate); 5,000 will need assistance to evacuate |
| Contamination | At explosion site and waterways |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Chlorine gas is used in many household cleaners and industries and is poisonous. Chlorine has a pungent, irritating odor which smells like bleach. Chlorine gas is usually cooled and pressurized to change it from a gas to liquid form. Once it is changed into a liquid form it can be stored and shipped to chemical, paper, and textile industries. It is also used in sewage treatment plants. Chlorine gas is one of the most common single, irritant, inhalation exposures that people come into contact with environmentally and occupationally. Exposure can cause acute damage to the upper and lower respiratory tract. There is no antidote for chlorine poisoning, but chlorine's effects are treatable. Most people make a full recovery. When the liquid form is released it quickly turns into a gas. The gas is yellow-green in color and stays around ground level due to the density of the gas being greater than air. The fact that it stays low to the ground increases the amount of time for exposure. Chlorine gas is not flammable alone, but if mixed with other chemicals such as ammonia, it can create compounds that will react explosively.
2. In this scenario a section of railroad track has been tampered with causing a 10 car train to derail. The derailment occurs on a bridge in the middle of an urban area. The train is carrying large quantities of liquid chlorine, when it derails the chlorine is released into the air.

B. Event Dynamics

A train derails as it is crossing a bridge, and hits the busy city street below, crushing several motor vehicles. Immediately upon impact the train explodes. Five out of the ten train cars are carrying liquid chlorine. Almost simultaneously with

the explosion of the train, comes the initial release of chlorine gas. All of the meteorological conditions are favorable for the attack to be successful. The plume of chlorine gas travels downwind from the site of the incident.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Immediately after the train explosion, the population surrounding the incident site experience confusion. The confusion is quickly followed by mass panic. Roughly 10% of the population will self-evacuate. One fatality per 10,000, of the population self-evacuating, are expected to occur. The three rivers running in and around the city will absorb the chlorine gas, creating hydrochloric acid. Due to the high concentration of hydrochloric acid, acidic mists forms which have a corrosive effect on the human tissue. Downwind casualties and numerous injuries will occur. The area located downwind will be scattered with deceased animals and fish that have washed up on the banks of the rivers.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

- A.** Approximately 150,000 people may be in the downwind area, which could extend as far as 20 miles. 7, 500 people will receive potentially lethal exposures, and half of these people will die. Another 22,500 will require hospitalization. However, approximately 100,000 people will seek treatment at local medical facilities.
- B.** Major disruptions to healthcare and communications are expected to occur. Local hospitals and medical facilities will be overwhelmed with the number of people seeking treatment for real or perceived injuries/illnesses. It will be difficult for individuals to contact their loved ones due to the huge increase in demand on the telephone landlines and nearby cell phone towers. In the midst of the mass hysteria, a couple hundred automobile accidents are expected to occur. A majority of the affected population will recover in 7 to 14 days, excluding those with severe lung damage.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

Chlorine monitors that show actual levels of chlorine in the ambient air will be used at and around incident site to provide information and technical data about maximum concentrations of chlorine. Water sampling should also be conducted periodically throughout the areas downwind. Areas farther outside of the IDLH (Immediate Danger to Life and Health) should be included in this, because air outside an IDLH can still be at harmful levels, certainly with chronic exposure. Hazard Assessment/Analysis software tools should be used. OREIS is a software tool that provides responders with real-time information about the chemical contents of railcars and trucks that have been involved in an incident, schematics for passenger railroads and a host of other life and time saving features. The ALOHA modeling program is another software tool that responders could use to

make at least an educated guess about just how far away adverse effects of the chlorine will be felt, as well as the infiltration of dwellings.

B. Emergency Management/Response

Activation of alert notification systems will be utilized. The public will be notified by phone, and television and radio stations will broadcast alerts for public awareness. The State EOP, Catastrophic Incident Response Plan will be activated. Local television and radio stations will also broadcast alerts to notify the public. Traffic and access control points will be activated. Resource support and requests for assistance will be managed and distributed as needed.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Pre-incident mitigation may prove difficult due to the nature of the incident. Transportation ordinances should be in place. Restricting transportation of hazardous materials through urban areas, time restrictions (ex. not allowing transportation during peak hours of the day), and zoning requirements mandating open space around hazardous transportation routes.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: The incident site will be isolated and responders will be decontaminated. An evacuation of residents and commuters in the affected area will be required. Downwind populations may be asked to shelter in place.
 - b. Long-term: The National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) conducted a study following the Graniteville, SC train collision which involved the release of chlorine gas. NTSB found several factors that would mitigate future hazardous material spills involving tanker cars:
 - 1). Increase the thickness of tanker cars.
 - 2). Validate a predictive model that will quantify the dynamic forces acting on a tank car during an accident.
 - 3). Develop and implement tank car design-specific fracture toughness standards for materials used to manufacture pressure tank cars.
 - 4). The rear one-quarter of a train is the most desirable location for Hazardous Materials.
 - 5). Reducing speed.

- 6). Reducing the length of the train.

D. Public Protection

Requirement for evacuation/and or sheltering of downwind populations. All unauthorized personnel will be kept away. People will be directed to stay upwind and out of low lying areas. Immediately isolate the incident site for at least half mile in all directions.

E. Victim Care

Medical personnel will be notified of the chemical involved and take precautions to protect themselves. Local hospitals and medical facilities should expect patients to be treated for traumas from vehicular accidents, post-stress disorder, and/or for respiratory problems. Short-term as well as long-term care may be needed. The event is expected to overwhelm the local jurisdictions capabilities to treat victims. With 10,000 severe injuries and approximately 23,000 hospitalizations expected to occur during this particular catastrophic event, local hospitals and medical facilities will have an insufficient number of beds, medical equipment, and qualified medical personnel to assist in patient recovery. State and possibly federal assistance and resources will need to be utilized. Victims will be transported to surrounding county hospitals and medical facilities, or they may receive treatment in make-shift hospitals. The incident is estimated to cause approximately 10,000 casualties. DMORT Teams will assist with both personnel and resources.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Law enforcement will pursue a criminal investigation.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Actions of incident-site personnel include decontamination of contaminated areas, disposal of decontamination wastes, environmental testing, and public information activities. Decontamination of waterways may present a significant challenge. Environmental impacts, especially public safety concerns, are likely to significantly delay rebuilding efforts.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency-The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary organization tasked to respond to an incident site with hazardous materials.

Secondary responsible agencies-The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation (LLR) is a secondary agency tasked to respond to this incident. The State Law Enforcement Division (SLED) is also a secondary responder tasked with providing quality

manpower to law enforcement agencies, and to conduct criminal investigations on behalf of the state. South Carolina Emergency Management Division will manage state response.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9 which is the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan, in order to provide lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event.
2. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a Federal Disaster Declaration
3. The response will begin with the activation of the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan (CIRP)
4. The SEOC will then immediately activate at OPCON 2.
5. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
6. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on stand-by
7. The following ESF's will be activated: 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16, 17, and 19 will provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans. Additional ESFs may be activated as required to support the state's response.
8. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
9. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
10. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard

4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medicine Stockpile
13. Mutual Aid Agreements
14. All resources of state agencies

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 1-Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes, provide signage to avoid the impacted area, and repair damaged roadways. The railroad company will make a call to the National Response Center required by CERCLA 103 (Comprehensive, Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act) immediately following the incident. ESF 1 will coordinate with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and the owner of the tanker cars for repair and removal.

B. ESF 3-Public Works and Engineering

Public Works and Engineering are available through the Budget and Control Board to assist the affected counties in the clean-up and removal of debris.

C. ESF4-Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide additional firefighting and HAZMAT personnel to fight any related fires. They will also assist in HAZMAT clean-up and decontamination.

D. ESF6-Mass Care

The Department of Social Services (DSS) in conjunction with the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) will assist The American Red Cross in sheltering the displaced population. They will activate their Mass Shelter/Evacuation Plan.

E. ESF 8-Health and Medical

DHEC will activate their Mass Casualty Plan, and make available mobile medical facilities as needed. Hospitals will also be asked to activate their emergency plans.

F. ESF 10-Hazardous Materials

DHEC will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected counties in the identification and decontamination process.

G. ESF 13-Law Enforcement

In conjunction with local law enforcement and railroad officials, SLED will conduct a criminal investigation. Law enforcement will also assist in the evacuation and security of the overall incident scene.

H. ESF 15-Public Information

ESF 15 in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include evacuation, sheltering, and the activation of the REACH or the Reverse 911 system.

I. ESF 16- Emergency Traffic Management

ESF 16 will assist ESF 1 with traffic control management.

J. ESF 17-Animal/Agriculture Emergency Response

ESF 17 in conjunction with local animal control will identify and open shelters available for animal/livestock. Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health (CULPH) has legal jurisdiction over most animal related situations dealing with emergency or disaster scenarios.

K. ESF 19-Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard will be alerted to provide possible evacuation and security, as well as assistance to law enforcement. They will activate the Civil Support Team

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

Federal agencies that may be available to assist in the response to the incident include: Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Federal Bureau of Investigations (FBI), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB). The American Red Cross will also be available to assist.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO NINE
NATURAL DISASTER-MAJOR EARTHQUAKE

**See Appendix 3 to the South Carolina
Emergency Operations Plan for the Planned
Response to an Earthquake**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO TEN
NATURAL DISASTER-MAJOR HURRICANE

**See Appendix 1 to the South Carolina
Emergency Operations Plan for the Response
to a Hurricane**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO ELEVEN
RADIOLOGICAL ATTACK–RADIOLOGICAL DISPERSAL DEVICES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Casualties | 140 Casualties |
| Infrastructure Damage | Moderate to blast area |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Yes, potentially 20,000 |
| Contamination | Detectable contamination found in over 50 buildings and on 4 major roads including part of an interstate highway. |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Years |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. A Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) is detonated in an open park area on a weekend evening killing 140 and injuring over 100. Over 2,000 citizens received detectable to acute radiation exposure. Dozens of others are injured in the rush to leave the detonation area and are in subsequent automobile accidents as citizens evacuated the area.
2. The resulting plume carried by prevailing east winds carries contamination over a two mile area including a major metropolitan business area. Fifty buildings are contaminated through intake air systems and four major roads and numerous subsidiary streets are contaminated.

B. Event Dynamics

The explosion is instantaneous and the plume dispersion continues for 20 minutes. First responders do not recognize radioactive contamination immediately and because of this, information on containment is delayed such that many who were exposed at the blast site are moving throughout the local area in the panic following the blast. Many in the downwind area are exposed before they are notified to evacuate.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Several small fires erupt as the result of broken gas lines in the area. Human remains present a biohazard and some are very radioactive. There will also be individuals that will present for medical care who believe/fear that they have been impacted by the agent but who have not.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

- A. Radioactive contamination is present on both the inside and outside of buildings in a two mile area and there may be minor contamination further downwind as investigators perform more thorough surveys.
- B. Long term decontamination efforts will be successful but these efforts may include the destruction of some buildings. Many square blocks of the metropolitan area will not be available for business or citizen use for a number of years. Decontamination, destruction, disposal and reconstruction will cost millions of dollars. Although many of the businesses affected will be able to set up at alternate locations, the event will have a tremendous, negative impact on the business operations and the economy of the state.
- C. Also in the long term no one will suffer acute radiation syndrome but there will most likely be a notable increase in life cancer risk for the affected population. Mental health services should be required at a higher level than would normally be found in populations not subject to an RDD attack.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

First responders are likely to be contaminated. The plume disbursement will be a significant component. Initial panic and rumor control will need to be dealt with efficiently and effectively.

B. Emergency Management/Response

First responders will be exposed and will need access to decontamination. The sites impacted by the direct blast and the plume dissipation will need to be identified and a security perimeter established including roads and highways. Incident command will be established. Dissemination of accurate, timely information will be critical to maintain public confidence and calm.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

- 1. Pre-incident: Law enforcement is charged with prevention and detonation of RDDs. Citizens also have a role in prevention if they are aware of any efforts to obtain materials for or to construct such devices and should reports such information to law enforcement agencies.
- 2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term-Isolating and defining the hazard is one of the first steps in mitigating this type of attack as is establishing an incident command. Preserving the scene for investigation is also important.

- b. Long-term-There is little that can be done to mitigate a RDD attack except to try to prevent it.

D. Public Protection

Citizens will be evacuated and then sheltered if necessary. Pharmaceuticals such as oral Potassium Iodide (KI) will need to be distributed. Accurate, timely public information on decontamination sites, appropriate actions and expectations can limit the spread of contamination and empower citizens to act appropriately.

E. Victim Care

Injured people will require some decontamination in the course of medical treatment. Thousand more will likely need superficial decontamination and both long and short term medical follow-up. Many victims will require varying degrees of mental health services.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Law enforcement and potentially the military will be involved in the investigation of the source of the radioactive agent and the person or persons responsible for the construction and detonation of the delivery device.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Recovery will take years and cost millions of dollars. Some victims and businesses may never recover completely. The primary remediation will be prevention.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency- Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC)

Secondary responsible agencies- South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD), South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and all law enforcement units of state agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan along with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan and Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event. State operations will be incorporated into a federal Joint Operations Center (JOC) if established.

2. The State EOC (SEOC) will immediately activate at OPCON 2.
3. A recommendation will be made to the Governor to declare a state of emergency and to seek a Federal Disaster Declaration.
4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. The state will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
6. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
7. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16, 19, and 24. The remaining ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
8. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
9. It will be recommended that a Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE:

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams

11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medicine Stockpiles
13. Mutual Aid Agreements
14. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF:

A. ESF 1-Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes, provide signage to avoid the impacted area, and repair damaged roadways and bridges.

B. ESF 3-Public Works and Engineering

Public Works and Engineering are available through the Budget and Control Board to assist the affected county/counties in the clean-up and removal of contaminated debris.

C. ESF4-Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide additional firefighting and HAZMAT personnel. They will also assist in HAZMAT clean-up and decontamination.

D. ESF 6-Mass Care

The Department of Social Services (DSS) in conjunction with the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) will assist The American Red Cross in sheltering the displaced population. They will activate the state Mass Shelter/Evacuation Plan.

E. ESF 8- Health and Medical

DHEC will activate their Mass Casualty Plan, and make available mobile medical facilities as needed. Hospitals will also be asked to activate their emergency plans.

F. ESF 10- Hazardous Materials

DHEC will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected county/counties in the identification and decontamination process.

G. ESF 13- Law Enforcement

In conjunction with local law enforcement and railroad officials, SLED will conduct a criminal investigation. Law enforcement will also assist in the evacuation and security of the overall incident scene.

H. ESF 15- Public Information

SCEMD in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information to include evacuation, sheltering, and the activation of the REACH or the Reverse 911 system.

I. ESF 16- Emergency Traffic Management

ESF 16 will assist ESF 1 with traffic control management.

J. ESF 19- Military Support

The South Carolina National Guard may be alerted to provide possible evacuation and security, as well as assistance to law enforcement. They will activate the Civil Support Team.

K. ESF 24 – Business and Industry

The South Carolina Department of Commerce will seek to work with displaced businesses to restore their operations at non-contaminated locations.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

Federal agencies that may be available to assist in the response to the incident include: Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). American Red Cross (ARC) will also be available. If the event is determined to involve terrorism any and all federal agencies may be tasked to respond to support the state response.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO TWELVE
EXPLOSIVES ATTACK-BOMBING USING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE
DEVICES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Casualties | 200 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | Several structures affected by blast and fire |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | Minimal |
| Contamination | None |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Months |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDS) are used in asymmetrical warfare. They may incorporate military or commercially-sourced explosives (many times the two are combined) or even home-made explosives. IEDS fall into three categories: Package Type, Vehicle-Borne, or Suicide Bomb IEDS. Improvised Explosive Devices typically consist of an explosive charge, a detonator, and an initiation system. Package Type IEDS can be command detonated (either by wire or remote device) or time-delayed. There are many ways that Package Type IEDS can be used. They can be thrown from overpasses, and from the roadside in front of approaching vehicles, placed in potholes covered with dirt, and the list goes on. Vehicle-borne IEDS are devices that use the vehicle as the container or package of the device. One vehicle or multiple vehicles and anything from small sedans to large cargo trucks may be used. When multiple vehicles are involved, the lead vehicle is usually used as a decoy or barrier buster. A Suicide Bomb IED is a “person-borne” bomb. The main goal of a suicide bomber is not to commit suicide, but to inflict as much bodily harm or kill as many people as possible. Explosives with fragmentation can be concealed in clothing that has been modified to carry this material. The use of deadly force is usually the only option for response.
2. In this scenario, two large vehicle-borne IED attacks occur in an urban area of the state. The two Large Vehicle Bombs (LVB) are disguised as EMS service vehicles. The first attack occurs in a packed college stadium. Then a second attack occurs, a mile or two away from the first attack, at the Fair Grounds.

B. Event Dynamics

A LVB drives into the first level of a college stadium. Not long after, a second LVB pulls into the Fair Grounds. The LVB at the stadium is detonated, followed by the detonation of the LVB at the State Fair.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Significant structural damage to the stadium and minor structural damage to a few surrounding buildings occurs as a result of the explosion. After the blast, a portion of the stadium collapses. Spectators panic and immediately evacuate the stadium. When the second bomb detonates the panic and chaos increase. Victims trying to flee the scene as quickly as possible will cause many traffic accidents. There may be toxic smoke resulting from fires and explosions. Electrical power, natural gas lines, and water mains will be disrupted. There will also be a loss of traffic control in the area.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

The attacks result in a total of 200 fatalities. Motor-vehicle accidents account for 10 fatalities. Another 70 casualties occur from falling or being crushed during the pandemonium when people are evacuating the stadium and the fair grounds. The remaining fatalities were either a direct result of the explosion or the subsequent collapse of structures. Although emergency service workers and firefighters were beginning to arrive on scene of the first incident when the second incident occurred, none of them were injured. There were approximately 800 injuries, but half of them were minor scrapes and cuts. The other half had injuries that were severe enough to require hospitalization.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

Immediately following the first explosion, the incident is recognized as an attack. After the attack, incident-site personnel will detect the agent, conduct hazard assessment, predict likely outcomes, and continue to monitor the situation.

B. Emergency Management/Response

The attacks will require mutual aid between fire, law enforcement, EMS, and other responders. Urban Search and Rescue Teams will be activated. The county in which the incidents occur will activate their EOC's, along with the state. The public will be informed of the attacks via activation of notification systems and the media. The two incident-sites will be isolated and traffic and access control points will be established and manned. The state and county EOC's will coordinate resource support and requests for assistance. The incident sites will be preserved as a crime scene.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Due to the nature of an improvised explosive device (IED), mitigation methods may prove difficult. Proximity restrictions near or around critical facilities and large venues may reduce the impact. Proper training of personnel in the identification of suspicious vehicles and packages may decrease risk.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: Mitigation measures will be complicated by secondary device concerns (i.e., delayed detonation of IEDs). After the attack, incident-site personnel must isolate and define the hazard; establish, plan, and operate incident command; fight fires; conduct bomb disposal dispatch and IED render-safe procedures. Bomb disposal units should perform inspections of all surrounding vehicles.
 - b. Long-term: Maintain training and increase security.

D. Public Protection

Additional evacuations may occur and additional threat assessments should be conducted of other locations around the area that may be likely targets for additional attacks. Public facilities should increase security and restrictions should be established. Barriers should be set up around the incident and the surrounding area to maintain security.

E. Victim Care

As soon as responders are on-scene, victims will be triaged and their treatment will be prioritized. Injuries will range from minor cuts and bruises to severe trauma. Local hospitals in the area will be overwhelmed and patients will have to be transported to hospitals in other counties.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Law enforcement will work with the appropriate Federal Agencies to conduct a criminal investigation. The investigation can begin during the rescue phase with photo documentation of the immediate scenes, victim locations, and injury patterns.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Significant clean-up of both incident sites will be needed. After evidence search and recovery has been completed, the debris will need to be removed and disposed of. Repair and restoration of the stadium and surrounding buildings will take over a year.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency: The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division will be the primary state agency to respond to this event.

Secondary responsible agencies: South Carolina Emergency Management Division (SCEMD), South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) and Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) will be secondary agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

The state will activate its Emergency Operations Plan, with Appendix 9, the Catastrophic Incident Response Plan; if determined to be an act of terrorism activate Appendix 8, the Terrorism Operations Plan. Activation of these plans will allow for lines of communication and necessary resource support to the affected counties. The state will also assist in the recovery, response, and mitigation to the event. State operations will be incorporated into a federal Joint Operations Center (JOC) if established.

1. The State EOC (SEOC) will immediately activate at OPGON 2.
2. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
3. EMD will notify the South Carolina Forestry Commission to place a Type III Incident Management Team (IMT) on standby.
4. Appropriate EMAC agreements will be implemented and assessment of additional needs will begin.
5. The following ESF's will be immediately activated: 1, 3, 4, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16, and 24. Additional ESF's may be activated as necessary to provide support to the affected counties Emergency Operations and Response Plans.
6. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
7. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSE

The state Emergency Operations Center (EOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams

3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Mutual Aid Agreements
13. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 1-Transportation

In conjunction with ESF 13, the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) will identify alternate routes, provide signage to avoid the impacted area, and repair damaged roadways.

B. ESF 3- Public Works and Engineering

Public Works and Engineering assets are available through the Budget and Control Board to assist the affected counties in the clean-up and removal of contaminated debris.

C. ESF4- Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation (LLR), Division of Fire and Life Safety is available to provide additional firefighting and Search and Rescue personnel.

D. ESF 8- Health and Medical

DHEC will activate their Mass Casualty Plan, and make available mobile medical facilities as needed. Hospitals will also be asked to activate their emergency plans.

E. ESF 10- Hazardous Materials

DHEC will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected counties in the identification and investigation of the event.

F. ESF 13- Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division will lead the investigation of the event.

G. ESF 15- Public Information

SCEMD in conjunction with local Public Information Officers will provide general incident information and the activation of the REACH or the Reverse 911 system.

H. ESF 16- Emergency Traffic Management

ESF 16 resources in conjunction with ESF 1 will redirect traffic, provide security, and restrict access.

I. ESF 24 – Business and Industry

The South Carolina Department of Commerce will seek to work with displaced businesses to restore their operations at undamaged locations.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE:

Federal agencies that may be available to assist in the response to the incident include: Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and American Red Cross (ARC). If the event is determined to involve terrorism any and all federal agencies may be tasked to respond.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO THIRTEEN
BIOLOGICAL ATTACK-FOOD CONTAMINATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Casualties | 300 fatalities |
| Infrastructure Damage | None |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | None |
| Contamination | Sites where contamination was dispersed |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Weeks |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Food contamination is the presence of a harmful or objectionable foreign substance that is introduced into a food supply before, during, or after processing or storage. In a biological attack, food contamination can be used for the specific purpose of causing injury or death to the civilian populations and/or disrupting social, political, or economic stability. The biological agents could be communicably infectious or non-infectious pathogenic microorganisms, including viruses, bacteria, and parasites. There have been many instances in history where the civilian food supply has been deliberately sabotaged. This can be done in several ways: by putting harmful biological agents in the food during the packaging process so it is shipped to grocery stores all over the United States or the world, or by introducing a harmful biological agent to livestock or the food that they eat. Symptoms of a food borne illness typically begin several hours to several days after consumption. Depending on the agent involved, the consumer may have nausea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, vomiting, gastroenteritis, fever, fatigue, and /or a headache. In most cases those infected make a full recovery. However, in some cases it can cause permanent health problems or even death for high-risk populations such as young children, babies, pregnant women, and the elderly.
2. In this scenario, an urban area of the state is exposed to contaminated poultry. The meat is contaminated with liquid anthrax. Subsequently the contaminated poultry is shipped out to grocery stores around the state. Many people become seriously ill or die as a result of consuming the tainted poultry.

B. Event Dynamics

Local hospitals see a sudden influx of patients with gastrointestinal symptoms. Roughly 10 days after the initial influx begins, 1,000 people have become ill and 200 have died. Doctors are unable to identify the illness, so the CDC becomes involved. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food Safety and Inspection Service, HHS, and the FDA pursue epidemiological investigations. Autopsies performed on victims indicate intestinal anthrax. Hospitals around the state are inundated with ill people suffering the same severe gastrointestinal symptoms, and the contaminated products are traced back to a poultry production plant. The affected plant is closed and decontaminated. A criminal investigation is initiated.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

The general public becomes extremely concerned, resulting in hospitals around the state being swarmed with ill people and people that are fearful of becoming ill. Medical facilities are overwhelmed. The public floods into medical facilities seeking prescription drugs to prevent or recover from sickness. The public fear causes poultry sales to plummet and many workers in the poultry industry lose their jobs. Additional cases may arise from frozen chicken used after the initial incident.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

The attack results in a total of 300 fatalities, 500 hospitalizations, and 1,400 illnesses. The only property damaged is the poultry plant, and damage is minimal due only to contamination. Moderate disruption occurs in other food industries due to the public's concern about food safety in general. The general public's concern will mostly likely have a long-term financial impact, and they will demand that extra measures are taken to assure the safety of the food supply.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Initial Emergency Assessment

The cause of illness must be determined and the contamination source must be tracked.

B. Initial Emergency Response

Decisions regarding population protective measures will be needed. Public notification and alert systems should be activated. The public should be informed and educated about the attack.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Background checks must be performed on all employees. Video cameras should be installed.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: Once the source of contamination has been determined, consumption of the product should be halted.
 - b. Long-term: Due to the nature of the incident, long term mitigation may prove difficult.

D. Public Protection

The public will be alerted of the incident. They will be provided with information and education.

E. Victim Care

Victim care will require diagnosis and treatment of affected population and distribution of prophylaxis for potentially exposed populations.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Epidemiology will be critical to trace the source of contamination. Investigation of the crime and apprehension of the suspect will be needed.

G. Remediation

The poultry plant will need to be decontaminated. Contaminated food will require disposal.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency: The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the primary state agency tasked to respond in areas concerning incidents related to mass casualties.

Secondary responsible agencies: South Carolina Emergency Management Division, the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health (CULPH) will be secondary agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. SCEMD will initially increase its response posture to support the affected jurisdiction. State resources will be made available assist in the response, recovery and mitigation to the event.

2. The State EOC (SEOC) will immediately activate at OPCON 4.
3. The Governor may activate state mitigation plans.
4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. ESFs 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 17 and 24 will be activated to support state response. Other ESFs may be activated if investigations determine terrorist activity.
6. If necessary EMAC agreements may be implemented once assessment of additional needs begins.
7. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
8. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES:

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. Resources available to respond include but are not limited to:

1. Firefighter Mobilization Act
2. COBRA (Chemical Ordinance Biological Radiological Assessment) Teams
3. S.C. National Guard
4. S.C. State Guard
5. Civil Support Team (CST)
6. SLED and DHEC WMD Teams
7. Incident Management Teams
8. Regional Medical Assistance Teams (RMAT)
9. DHEC mobile medical facilities
10. DMORT (Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team) Teams
11. Federal Medical Facilities and related personnel
12. Strategic National Medicine Stockpile

- 13. Mutual Aid Agreements
- 14. All resources of state agencies.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF:

A. ESF 13—Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will lead the law enforcement.

B. ESF 4—Firefighting

The Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation (LLR) is available to provide through the Firefighter Mobilization Act, HAZMAT personnel to assist in the decontamination of the contamination site.

C. ESF 8—Health and Medical

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their Mass Casualty Plan and advise area hospitals to activate emergency operations plans. DHEC will make available their Mobile Medical Facilities to accommodate additional victims.

D. ESF 10—Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate their WMD Response Team to assist the affected county in the identification and decontamination process.

E. ESF 13—Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will lead the law enforcement response to include quarantine enforcement, investigation and prevention of subsequent contaminations. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

F. ESF 15—Public Information

ESF 15 will coordinate with local PIO officials to provide general incident information to include general disease information and updates on efforts to control the spread of exposed food products.

G. ESF 17—Animal Emergency Response

The Clemson University Livestock-Poultry Health (CULPH) will coordinate with federal officials to test for additional poultry processing plants for contamination.

CULPH will quarantine poultry and make recommendations to state officials to limit exposure.

H. ESF 24–Business and Industry

The South Carolina Department of Commerce will coordinate with industry representatives to mitigate the business impact and expedite the recovery of lost production and employment.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

The Federal agencies that will be tasked to respond include: the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), The Center for Disease Control (CDC), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). Other federal agencies may be tasked if terrorism is determined thorough investigation.

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO FOURTEEN
BIOLOGICAL ATTACK-FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FOOT & MOUTH DISEASE)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Casualties | None |
| Infrastructure Damage | Significant loss of livestock |
| Evacuations/Displaced Persons | None |
| Contamination | None |
| Economic Impact | Millions |
| Potential for Multiple Events | Yes |
| Recovery Timeline | Months |

I. SCENARIO OVERVIEW

A. General Description

1. Foot-and-Mouth Disease (FMD) is a severe and highly communicable Foreign Animal Disease. The disease is caused by a virus. The virus can persist in contaminated animal food and the environment for up to one month. It affects cattle, swine, sheep, goats, deer, and other cloven-hooved animals. FMD can be spread by people, animals, or materials that bring the virus into physical contact with susceptible animals. The disease causes fever and blister-like lesions followed by eruptions on the tongue and lips and between the hooves. Pregnant animals often abort and dairy cattle may dry up. It spreads rapidly among such animals and can be fatal in young animals. The disease is not considered a human threat. The United States has not had an outbreak of FMD since 1929. However, if the U.S. were to have another outbreak, it could cripple the agricultural industry and therefore have severe effects on the economy.
2. In this scenario, perpetrators infect farm animals at several specific locations around the state simultaneously. One of the locations is a livestock transportation node where they contaminate an animal shipment.

B. Timeline/Event Dynamics

A farmer in South Carolina notices that some of his animals are sick, and calls a veterinarian. The veterinarian is unsure of his diagnosis and contacts state animal health authorities. The next day, the state animal health authorities send a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) diagnostician to the farm. The diagnostician becomes suspicious of a possible contagious FAD, and sends samples to the FAD Diagnostic Laboratory. The same day the samples are sent off to the lab, the diagnostician places the farm under quarantine as a precautionary measure. This same process continues to happen with other farms within the state and a couple

surrounding states. The results from the samples come back quickly and they have tested positive. In response, the sites are quarantined, decontaminated, and herds are destroyed. These events all occur within 5 days of the first known outbreak.

C. Secondary Hazards/Events

Environmental issues pertaining to contaminated land and equipment will arise. Disposal of carcasses of culled animals must be done in an environmentally conscious way. A widespread animal disease will not hurt humans but could have psychological effects.

II. KEY IMPLICATIONS

There are no human fatalities or injuries. However, massive numbers of affected livestock are disposed of because the United States has a national policy not to vaccinate. Long-term effects will be on trade and the retail industry will suffer due to the false perception that one can contract a FAD. Livestock transportation into and out of affected areas will be disrupted. Movement will be limited in order to prevent further spread.

III. INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS

A. Emergency Assessment

Investigations using epidemiological trace-back, microbial forensics, and other approaches will be used to determine the source of the agent and identity of the perpetrators.

B. Initial Emergency Response

There will be central coordination between the State of South Carolina and other states that have experienced an outbreak. The Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Group system and other established national crisis managements systems will be utilized to communicate effectively with each other and successfully allocate resources. South Carolina and other states involved will emphasize the need for containment. The public should be well informed of the threat and impact of the disease to lessen their fear.

C. Incident/Hazard Characteristics

1. Pre-incident: Due to the nature of the event, hazard mitigation may prove difficult. Limiting the number of cattle in geographical regions may reduce the contamination of large quantities of livestock. Clearly identified trade routes will allow investigators to more easily predict future outbreaks.
2. Post-incident:
 - a. Short-term: A stop movement order could halt the move of susceptible animals (and of conveyances and animals in transit,

among other things) if considered by authorities. The specific parameters of the stop movement, the duration of the stoppage, how it would be enforced, and the economic implications of the stoppage will be assessed based on the extent of the outbreak. Livestock should be quickly identified and properly destroyed.

- b. Long-term: Equitable indemnification and when to begin reconstitution of the herds to begin economic recovery will be a major consideration. The public should be well informed to prevent the long-term effects on trade and the retail industry.

D. Public Protection

The public should be well informed of the threat and impact of the disease to the human population.

E. Victim Care

Infected and exposed animals will be euthanized and then disposed.

F. Investigation/Apprehension

Investigation and apprehension will involve the pursuit of a criminal investigation involving law enforcement and agricultural experts.

G. Recovery/Remediation

Farms, feedlots, and any transportation nodes carrying the infected cattle will need to be decontaminated. Any materials or tools exposed to the disease should be disinfected.

IV. STATE RESPONSE

Primary responsible agency: Clemson University Livestock and Poultry Health (CULPH)) is the primary state agency.

Secondary responsible agencies: The South Carolina Emergency Management Division, the South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) and the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) are secondary agencies.

A. SERT ACTIONS

1. SCEMD will initially increase its response posture to support the affected jurisdiction. State resources will be made available to assist in the response, recovery and mitigation of the event.
2. The State EOC (SEOC) will immediately activate at OPCON 4.
3. The Governor may recommend that state mitigation plans be activated.

4. Support activities between the counties and state begin.
5. ESFs 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 17 and 24 will be activated in support of state response
6. Appropriate compacts, agreements and systems will be implemented to ensure appropriate allocation of resources between and among states.
7. FEMA Region IV will be notified.
8. It will be recommended that the Unified Command Structure be established.

B. RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR RESPONSES

The county Emergency Manager/ State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will serve as the point of contact for resource support from the state. The primary resource will be the staff of Clemson University with some support from the South Carolina Department of Agriculture and DHEC.

V. ACTIONS BY ESF

A. ESF 10–Hazardous Materials

The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) will activate teams and assets to assist in the local decontamination process.

B. ESF 13–Law Enforcement

The South Carolina Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will lead the law enforcement response to include quarantine enforcement, investigation and prevention of subsequent contaminations. SLED will liaise with federal law enforcement agencies involved with the response.

C. ESF 15–Public Information

ESF 15 will coordinate with local PIO officials to provide general incident information to include general disease information and updates in an effort to minimize public concerns and ensure accurate information.

D. ESF 17–Animal Emergency Response

The Clemson University Livestock-Poultry Health (CULPH) will coordinate with federal officials to test subsequent, potential outbreaks. CULPH will oversee the destruction of herd and disposal of remains.

E. ESF 24–Business and Industry

The South Carolina Department of Commerce will coordinate with industry representatives to mitigate the business impact and expedite the recovery of lost production and employment.

VI. FEDERAL INTERFACE

The Federal agencies that will be tasked to respond include: the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), The Center for Disease Control (CDC), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). Other Federal agencies may be tasked if terrorism is determined through investigation.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEX 9
SCENARIO FIFTEEN
CYBER ATTACK

TO BE PUBLISHED

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK